MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES · VOLUME 45

The Ring

Heinrich Wittenwiler

Der Ring

The Ring

Part Two: The Wedding and the War

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

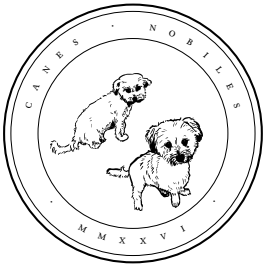


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 45 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Heinrich Wittenweilers Ring,
herausgegeben von Ludwig Bechstein, Bibliothek
des litterarischen Vereins in Stuttgart 23 (Stuttgart, 1851)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The verses are counted through the poem, every fifth numbered in the outer margin. The asterisks are Bechstein's: one, two, or three mark where the manuscript's uncolored, red, or green passages begin, red for the earnest teaching and green for the peasants' folly, as the poet's prologue explains.

CONTENTS

I · The Betrothal 7
II · The Wedding Feast 27
III · The Feast's End 47
IV · The Dance and the Quarrel 67
V · The Brawl and the Council at Nissingen 85
VI · The Wedding Night 110
VII · The War Council at Lappenhausen 127
VIII · The Challenge and the Cities 144
IX · The Allies Gather 164
X · Nissingen's Order of Battle 184
XI · The Art of War 199
XII · The Battle Begins 213
XIII · Heroes, Giants, and Heathens 234
XIV · The Fall of Lappenhausen's Lords 252
XV · The Burning of Lappenhausen 273

Bertschi swears by his oath to do all he has been taught, and two of the best women fetch Mätze from the kitchen, telling her to resist a little for honor's sake. She strikes four women down before she says yes, and the marriage is made without scholar or priest. Bertschi gives her a lead ring with a glass stone, and the crowd pulls out his hair and beard. Guests from Nissingen, Seurenstorff, and Rüczingen, all named, revel through the night, and in the dark the bridegroom flays his own donkey for the cow. After mass an old woman claims Bertschi promised to marry her; set to delouse his breeches and spare the knots, she spares the lice and crushes the knots. At Bertschi's door the guests give their gifts, from hens and a cat to a calf, needles, and a vinegar jug.

Do nu der ler ein end ward,
When now the teaching an end became,

Friczo der sprach an der vart:
Fritz he spoke on the spot:

nu dar, herr Perchtolt, hörst du das?
now there, sir Perchtold, hearest thou that?

Wilt es tuon und dannocht bas?
Wilt it do and still better?

Das sag uns auf die treuwe dein!
That tell us on the troth thine!

So gib ich dir die tochter mein.
So give I thee the daughter mine.

∗∗ Triefnass andacht die was gross
∗∗ *Triefnas' devotion it was great*

gen seines lieben Mäczleins schoss
toward his dear Mätzlein's lap

und tett recht sam fuchs Raynhart,
and did right as fox Reynard,

der umb die faissen hennen warb,
who for the fat hens wooed,

und verhiess pey seinem äid,
and promised by his oath,

zu allen dingen sein beräyt;
to all things be ready;

die ein fromer weiser knecht
which a pious wise fellow

läysten scholt und tuon von recht.
perform should and do by right.

∗∗∗ Da mit so wurden so behent
∗∗∗ *There with so were so nimbly*

zwo der besten hin gesent
two of-the best thither sent

in die küchi aus dem rât
into the kitchen out-of the council

umb die praut, die eylten drât
for the bride, they hurried quickly

und kament ze den selben stunden
and came at the same hours

an die stat, da seu sey funden,
to the place, where they her found,

und sprachent: Wiss, wir schullen han
and spoke: Know, we shall have

daz pettenprot, du hast einn man.
the messenger's-bread, thou hast a husband.

Des was fro Mäczli sunder fro.
Of-that was lady Mätzli especially glad.

Wer ist der dann? sprach seu do.
Who is he then? spoke she then.

Daz ist trun Pertschi Triefnass,
That is truly Bertschi Triefnas,

der dein selten ye vergass.
who thee seldom ever forgot.

Was Mäczel vor hin fro gewesen,
Was Mätzel before hither glad been,

** von fröden mocht sey kaum genesen,
** *From joys might she hardly recover,*

in ammacht viel sey yeso nider,
in swoon fell she right-so down,

des hulffend ir die andern wider
of-that helped her the others back

und machten sey vil schön da her
and made her very fair there hither

mit salben von Capponer smer,
with salves of Capon grease,

mit pürsten und auf machen,
with brushes and up making,

sam sitt ist ze den sachen.
as custom is at the matters.

*** Da mit so fuorten seis da hin.
*** *There with so led they-her there thither.*

Des sprach fro Mäczel so zuo in:
Of-that spoke lady Mätzel so to them:

ich waiss nicht, wie ich geparen schol.
I know not, how I behave shall.

** Die ein die sagt: Ich ler dich wol.
** *The one she said: I teach thee well.*

So man dir hevet also an:
When one to-thee raises so on:

wilt du Pertschin ze dem man?
wilt thou Bertschi to the husband?

So scholt du dich des ersten weren
So shalt thou thee at-the first resist

enwench, daz stet dir wol ze eren.
a-little, that stands thee well to honors.

*** Do seu nu zuo den andern chamen,
*** *When they now to the others came,*

hort in gottes namen, amen,
hear in God's name, amen,

sprach Ochsenchropf, hie schol geschehen
spoke Ochsenchroph, here shall happen

ein ee, des schölt es mir verjehen,
a marriage, of-that shall you me confess,

sag an, Pertholt, pey deiner treuw,
say on, Perchtold, by thy troth,

5250 got woll, daz es dich nicht geruw!
God will, that it thee not rue!

Wilt du Mäczen zuo der ee?
Wilt thou Mätze to the marriage?

Bertschin dem was also we
Bertschi to-him was so woe

von fröden in dem herczen geschehen,
from joys in the heart happened,

do er sey hiet komen sehen,
when he her had come seen,

5255 dar zuo was er ungewan
there to was he unaccustomed

ze einer sach also getan,
to a matter so made,

daz ym die härel giengen zeperg;
that to-him the little-hairs went on-end;

wie chaum bestuond er auf der erd
how hardly stood he on the earth

und mocht recht gesprechen: Ja!
and might rightly speak: Yes!

5260 Dar umb so was sein antwurt gra.
There for so was his answer gray.

Des ward do nicht geachtet so.
Of-that was then not heeded so.

Zuo Mäczen chert er sich aldo
To Mätze turned he himself there

und sprach: Nu sag auch, Mäczel, an,
and spoke: Now say also, Mätzel, on,

wilt du Pertschin zuo dem man?
wilt thou Bertschi to the husband?

Mäcz gedacht ir an daz lerren
Mätze thought to-herself on the teaching

und ward sich heven an ze weren.
and became herself to-raise on to resist.

Mit füssen und mit elnbogen
With feet and with elbows

schlug sey umb so wol gezogen,
struck she around so well bred,

daz der frawen wol auf vier
that of-the women well up-to four

vielend nider also schier.
fell down so quickly.

Do sprach Friczo an der vart:
Then spoke Fritz on the spot:

tochter, scham dich nicht so hart
daughter, shame thee not so hard

und nim du Bertschin zuo der ee!
and take thou Bertschi to the marriage!

Sey swäyg, er frâget aver me,
She was-silent, he asked again more,

do sprach sey: Sta, gevelt es dir.
then spoke she: Yes, (if)-pleases it thee.

Also ward mit payder gir
So was with both desire

die ee yeso geschaffen
the marriage right-so made

an schuler und an phaffen.
without scholar and without priest.

Des nam so Pertschi fürher do
Of-that took so Bertschi forth then

ein fingerli geworcht also:
a little-ring wrought so:

es was von pley und uberzint,
it was of lead and over-tinned,

mit einem stain, sam ich es vind,
with a stone, as I it find,

der hiess ein sapheyr von glas,
which was-called a sapphire of glass,

dar umb von harcz ein gsmelcze was,
there around of resin an enamel was,

mit naswasser durch laseurt;
with nose-water through glazed;

dar zu was es auch gesteurt
there to was it also furnished

mit zwain perlen von den augen
with two pearls of the eyes

aus dem visch, daz schult es glauben.
out-of the fish, that shall you believe.

Er stiess irs yeso an die hand.
He thrust to-her-it right-so onto the hand.

Secht, do huob sich soleich schand
See, then rose itself such shame

den preutgon ane ze lauffen,
the bridegroom on to run,

im har und part aus rauffen,
him hair and beard out pull,

also daz er an der vart
so that he on the spot

mit enander glaczocht ward.
with one-another bald became.

Bertschi wäint, die andern sungen
Bertschi wept, the others sang

und für die tür her aus drungen,
and before the door hither out pressed,

seu schreuwent vast und dannocht me:
they cried hard and still more:

Bertschi Mäczen hat zuor ee
Bertschi Mätze has to-the marriage

genomen heut vil fruo fruo fruo.
taken today very early early early.

Da schlach geluk und hayle zuo!
There strike luck and health to!

Die mär die chament so zehand
The tidings they came so at-once

gen Glaris und in Sweiczerland,
to Glarus and into Switzerland,

gen Appenczell, ins Lauental
to Appenzell, into-the Lauental

und auf daz Marchvelt uberal
and onto the Marchfeld everywhere

in Prettengö und auf die Alben,
in Prättigau and onto the Alps,

auf die Scherr und allenthalben.
onto the Scherr and everywhere.

Man luod die nâchgepauren
One invited the neighbors

dar zuo, die vil sauren,
there to, the very sour,

aus dem dorff von Nissingen,
out-of the village of Nissingen,

von Seurenstorff und Rüczingen,
from Seurenstorff and Rüczingen,

der machten sich vil schier dar
of-whom made themselves very quickly there

mit grossem geschray ein michel schar
with great cry a great troop

mit iren dorffmäczen,
with their village-wenches,

die schült es alle schäczen
whom shall you all value
nach dem und seu auch seyn genant.
after that as they also are named.
Hört, seu sein mir all bechant.
Hear, they are to-me all known.
Von Nissingen was Galgenswanch
From Nissingen was Galgenswanch
sein fromer uber seinen danch,
its pious-one against his will,
dar zuo Gerwig Schinddennak
there to Gerwig Schinddennak
mit seinem gesellen Scheubinsak,
with his companion Scheubinsak,
Dietreych von dem gatter
Dietrich from the gate
und Gugginsnest sein gefatter,
and Gugginsnest his godfather,
Storchenpayn und Arnolt
Storchenpayn and Arnolt
Harnstäin und Chriembolt
Harnstayn and Chriembolt
und sust vil junger drappen,
and besides many young louts,
die man da zalt für chnappen.
whom one there counted for squires.
Der diernen was ein michel tayl:
Of-the girls was a great part:
die erst hiess Chüczeldarm die gayl,
the first was-called Küczeldarm the wanton,
die ander Gredul Ungemäss,
the second Gredul Ungemäss,
die dritte Ändel Pfefferräyss,
the third Ändel Pfefferräyss,

die reudig Wasserschepferin
the mangy Wasserschepferin

und die schön fro Gnepferin.
and the fair lady Gnepferin.

Von Seurenstörff ir chamen vier:
From Seurenstorff of-them came four:

daz was der Palstersach der zyer,
that was the Palstersach the fine,

Teufelsgaden, Schabenloch
Teufelsgaden, Schabenloch

und der grindig Guggoch.
and the scabby Guggoch.

Der tochtren trun der warent zwo:
Of-the daughters truly of-them were two:

daz waz fro Lena Vallinsstro
that was lady Lena Vallinsstro

und Sophya ir gespil.
and Sophia her playmate.

Der andern der was nicht gar vil,
Of-the others of-them was not very many,

dann von Rüczingen ein gsell,
but from Rüczingen a fellow,

den hiess man Jächel Reuschindhell,
him called one Jächel Reuschindhell,

und sein pruoder Varindwand
and his brother Varindwand

mit einer tochter Hüdel genant.
with a daughter Hüdel named.

Sust so mocht ich nicht herkennen
Otherwise so might I not recognize

von andern landen noch genennen,
from other lands nor name,

dann einen der hiess Popphart
but one who was-called Popphart

von Appenczel ein fless von art.
from Appenzell a lout of kind.

Seu chament her geritten
They came hither riding

auf eseln und auch schlitten,
on donkeys and also sleds,

yeder mit seym wambesch guot,
each with his doublet good,

zwäyn roten hosen und ein hut,
two red hose and a hat,

mit iren präyten swingen
with their broad flails

und auch mit andern dingen.
and also with other things.

Etleich chament gangen
Some came walking

mit iren hülczin stangen.
with their wooden poles.

Die mäczel warent all bechläyt
The wenches were all clad

mit weissen chitteln schon beräyt,
with white smocks finely ready,

ir schäppel hieten pluomen glancz,
their garlands had flowers' gleam,

ir schühel nebent den lüchern ganz,
their little-shoes beside the holes whole,

seu zogten her mit ir vermacht
they trooped hither with their array

an der selben sampstagznacht
on the same Saturday-night

in daz dorff ze Lappenhausen
into the village at Lappenhausen

mit iren sümbern in dem sausen.
with their drums in the din.

Dem nicht enward des hauses gmach,
To-whom not became the house's ease,

der nam den hymel für sein tach
he took the heaven for his roof

und die strasse für daz gefider.
and the street for the feathers.

Secht, die vegtens auf und nider
See, they swept-it up and down

mit wüten all die langen nacht,
with raging all the long night,

daz niemant vor in gschlaffen macht
that no-one for them sleep might

auf dem häw noch in dem stro.
on the hay nor in the straw.

Dis tribens bis ann tag also.
This drove-they until to-the day so.

Seu liessend keinen kerczen tragen,
They let no candles carry,

des cham der preutgom do ze schaden,
of-that came the bridegroom then to harm,

der seinn esel hiet geschunden
who his donkey had flayed

für die kuo ze denen stuonden
for the cow at those hours

und hiet daz fläisch ze kuchi pracht.
and had the meat to kitchen brought.

Der wär joch dannocht nie gedacht,
Of-that were even still never thought,

hiet er zuo dem andern tag
had he on the other day

den esel funden an der stät,
the donkey found at the place,

do er die haut do ligen sach
where he the hide there lie saw

zuo seinem grossen ungemach.
to his great distress.

Do nu die nacht sich so vergieng
When now the night itself so passed

und der liechte tag an vieng,
and the bright day on began,

Gunterfay sein bek derschal
Gunterfay his basin sounded

ze Lappenhausen über al.
at Lappenhausen over all.

Yeder man sich macht her für
Every man himself made hither forth

für des jungen Pertschis tür,
before the young Bertschi's door,

die frawen und die magetteyn
the women and the little-maids

machten sich zuor praut hin eyn.
made themselves to-the bride thither in.

Da mit so laut man zuo der mess.
There with so rang one to the mass.

Daz ich des pesten nicht vergess,
That I the best not forget,

sprach do Pertschi Trieffnas.
spoke then Bertschi Triefnas.

Ich han nicht phennig, daz ist daz,
I have not penny, that is that,

ze opfern, sam ich pilleich schol.
to offer, as I fittingly shall.

Do sprachent seu: Dem tuon wir wol.
Then spoke they: To-that do we well.

Häiss dirs an einn rabasch sneiden,
Bid thee-it on a tally cut,

wilt tu nicht die schande leiden.
(if)-Wilt thou not the shame suffer.

Also giengen seu da mit
So went they there with

ze chirchen, do das was der sitt.
to church, where that was the custom.

∗∗ Die jungen man die giengen vor,
∗∗ The young men they went before,

die alten nach durch alleu tor,
the old after through all gates,

die jungen frawen giengen nâch,
the young women went after,

die alten vorhin gar ze gach.
the old before wholly too hasty.

∗∗∗ Do nu die mess ein end genam,
∗∗∗ When now the mass an end took,

der pharrer huob ze sagen an:
the parson began to say on:

∗∗ hört, ir frauwen und ir knecht,
∗∗ Hear, you women and you fellows,

wisst, es ist der kyrchen recht,
know, it is the church's right,

daz einr ein chan im nemen schol
that one a spouse to-himself take shall

offenleich, so tuot er wol,
openly, so does he well,

nicht so häymleich ane pfaffen.
not so secretly without priests.

Dar zuo ist mit uns geschaffen,
There to is with us arranged,

daz wir chündin uberlaut
that we announce aloud

von dem prautgom und der praut
of the bridegroom and the bride

und vor allem volk dar zuo
and before all folk there to

in der kyrchen spât und fruo,
in the church late and early,

ob yemant wär und wesen scholt,
if anyone were and be should,

der da wider sprechen wolt.
who there against speak would.

Dar umb gepeut ich pey dem pan,
There for command I by the ban,

wer der ist, der bewaren chan,
who he is, who prove can,

daz die ee nicht redleich sey.
that the marriage not lawful be.

Der sag es ze der vart hie pey.
He say it at the time here by.

∗∗∗ Des chroch ein altes weib her für
∗∗∗ Of-that crept an old woman hither forth

an einem stab, sey sprach: Ich spür,
on a staff, she spoke: I perceive,

daz Pertschi mit des tiefels rât
that Bertschi with the devil's counsel

sein treuw an mir geprochen hat,
his troth to me broken has,

es ist ein jar und nicht vil me,
it is a year and not much more,

daz er mir schlechcz verhiees der ee.
that he me plainly promised the marriage.

** Des wurdens älleu lachent do
** *Of-that became-they all laughing then*

und gen pharrer sprechent so:
and toward-the parson speaking so:

wisst, die ee was geschaffen
know, the marriage was created

vor münchen und vor phaffen,
before monks and before priests,

dar umb so nem ym yeder gesell
there for so take to-himself each fellow

ein frauwen, do er gernest well.
a woman, where he gladdest will.

*** Umb die red, die da geschach
*** *About the speech, which there happened*

von dem weib, die in an sprach,
from the woman, who him on spoke,

ward hertäilt ze Lappenhausen,
was judged at Lappenhausen,

daz sey scholt ein bruoche lausen,
that she should a breeches delouse,

und gesäch sey noch so wol,
and saw she yet so well,

sam ein eweib gesehen schol,
as a wife see shall,

daz sey möcht derkennen
that she might recognize

die laus und dar zuo prennen
the louse and there to burn

und liess die knöpfe stil sten,
and left the knots still stand,

daz sey schölt für sey alle gen
that she should before them all go

und bewären iren dant,
and prove her nonsense,

wolt sey Pertschin han zehant.
would she Bertschi have at-once.

Des zoch der preutgonn ab sein bruoch
Of-that drew the bridegroom off his breeches

und sprach: Nu se hin, hürr, nu suoch!
and spoke: Now here away, whore, now seek!

Und prennst du mir des fadens knöpf,
And (if)-burnest thou me the thread's knots,

ich reisse dir aus die grawen zöph.
I tear thee out the gray braids.

Was schol man lengren dises lesen?
Why shall one longer this read?

Sey liess die peysser all genesen
She let the biters all recover

und graffelt an hin mit der hand,
and groped on thither with the hand,

und wo sie einen stricke vant,
and where she a knot found,

der hiet sein leben da verlorn.
it had its life there lost.

Des lachtens all von rechtem zorn.
Of-that laughed-they all from right anger.

Der pheyffer hiess man schlahen auf
The piper bade one strike up

und draten hin gen Pertschis haus.
and trotted thither toward Bertschi's house.

Do sey nuo komen zuo der tür,
When they now come to the door,

die praut man seczet schon hin für,
the bride one set finely thither forth,

der preutgonn zuo ir nider sas,
the bridegroom to her down sat,

sam do des dorffes sitte was.
as then the village's custom was.

Des kam do Fricz und sprach also:
Of-that came then Fritz and spoke so:

euwer eren bin ich fro.
of-your honors am I glad.

Ungelük daz hause scheuch!
Misfortune the house shun!

Dar zuo will ich geben euch
There to will I give you

syben hennen und ein hann
seven hens and a cock

ze haymsteur, da gedenket an!
to dowry, there think on!

Dar zuo gib ich euch gestrak
There to give I you straightway

einn choczen und ein strosak
a coverlet and a straw-sack

und auch einen kyttel frisch,
and also a smock fresh,

da mit ist sey werayt ze tisch
there with is she ready to table

und auch ze pett nach unserm recht.
and also to bed after our right.

Pist du dann ein söleich knecht,
(if)-Art thou then a such fellow,

der leynlachen gerne hab,
who linen-sheets gladly have,

so haiss sey spinnen nacht und tag!
so bid her spin night and day!

Engelmar der kam zestund
Engelmar he came at-once

und schancht ym einen hausehund.
and gave him a house-dog.

Er sprach: Got behuot euch payde
He spoke: God guard you both
und auch der hund vor läide!
and also the dog from harm!
Ochsenchroph der kam hin nâch
Ochsenchroph he came thither after
mit einer kaczen, die hiess Vach,
with a cat, which was-called Vach,
und sprach: Daz habt zuo andrer huot!
and spoke: That have to other guard!
Es ist euch für die meuse guot.
It is to-you for the mice good.
Cholman drang do für die gemäyn
Colman pressed then before the commons
mit einem kicz, daz was vil chläin,
with a kid, which was very small,
und sprach: Daz send ich euch ze haus.
and spoke: That send I you to house.
Da wirt ein gäyss mit hürnern aus.
There becomes a goat with horns out.
Jächels treuw waz nicht verlorn.
Jächel's troth was not lost.
Er pracht ein kälbel erst geporn
He brought a little-calf first born
und sprach: Daz gehört auch wol dar zuo,
and spoke: That belongs also well there to,
es mag geraten zuo einer kuo.
it may turn to a cow.
Do hiess einer Öttel Kriech,
There was-called one Öttel Kriech,
der truog ein äntten, die was siech,
who carried a duck, which was sick,
und schre ym: Se hin, junger man,
and cried him: Here away, young man,

ich wolt sie selber fressen han.
I would it self eaten have.

Ain ander, der hiess Blasindäschen,
An other, who was-called Blasindäschen,

ward do greyffend in die täschen.
became then reaching into the pouch.

Die phenning nimpt man gerner,
The pennies takes one more-gladly,

sprach er: Se den Perner!
spoke he: Here the Veronese-penny!

Straub der hiet des gelaiches vil
Straub he had of-the like much

und gab dem preutgom ze dem zil
and gave the bridegroom at the end

stendelwürczen, chranichper,
orchis-roots, cranberries,

und sprach: Daz pringt man uber mer:
and spoke: That brings one over sea:

es wirt dir zuo den nöten guot,
it becomes to-thee to the needs good,

wiss, so man daz dinge tuot.
know, when one the thing does.

Fro Läychdenman was gemütes frey
Lady Laychdenman was of-mind free

und schancht der praut der nadeln drey,
and gave the bride of-the needles three,

einn wierten und zwo spindlen,
a whorl and two spindles,

einn feurzeug und zwo windelen.
a fire-kit and two diapers.

Sey sprach: Nu müssist gewinnen
She spoke: Now must-thou gain

mit nayggen und auch spinnen!
with sewing and also spinning!

Do gab fro Elsbet Follipruoch
Then gave lady Elsbeth Völlipruoch

der praut ein hänfen ermeltuoch
the bride a hempen sleeve-cloth

und sprach: Daz ist ein genameu steur,
and spoke: That is a welcome gift,

won der hanff ist heur ze teur.
for the hemp is this-year too dear.

Snatereyna räycht ir dar
Snaterein handed her there

einen haspel ruossig gar,
a reel sooty wholly,

einen sekel, hentschuch zwen,
a purse, gloves two,

die warend schymlich, sam ir zen.
which were moldy, as her teeth.

Dannocht ward des dringens vil.
Still became of-the pressing much.

Einer gab einn pesmenstil,
One gave a broomstick,

der ander her einn hafen truog,
the second hither a pot carried,

der dritt der bott einn essichchruog,
the third he offered a vinegar-jug,

der fünft einn korb, der sechst ein sib,
the fifth a basket, the sixth a sieve,

der sibend gab ein uberlid
the seventh gave a lid

ze einem salzvas, daz waz guot,
to a salt-cellar, that was good,

der acht verschenchet einen huot,
the eighth gave-away a hat,

den hiet er dreyssich jar getragen,
that had he thirty years worn,

dennocht mocht ern kaum verclagen.
still might he-it hardly get-over.

II · THE WEDDING FEAST

The last gifts, bowls, plates, candlesticks, and spoons, are given, and the company, too hungry to dance, falls on the first soup, which one man scalds himself on and knocks into the muck. Sacks are laid for tablecloths and jugs serve as cups. Els and Farindkuo, fallen in the muck, wash with a sieve for a basin, Farindkuo drying himself on his breeches; Els drinks herself senseless and gnaws the donkey roast until a tooth breaks. At the cabbage the guests scramble with hands and spoons; when they shout at Triefnas for drink, he plucks a servant's beard, and the other three servants beat him and pour water into his arse. Then all the must is poured out, and Pencza Trinkavil drinks until he slumps over the table.

Noch so gab man ane zal
Still so gave one without number

schüsslen, täller, kerczestal,
bowls, plates, candlesticks,

gablen, rechen, löffel vil.
forks, rakes, spoons many.

Wisst, daz ich euchs kürczen wil.
Know, that I you-it shorten will.

Die weil scholt man getanczet haben,
The while should one danced have,

do mochten sey die füss nicht tragen
there might them the feet not carry

von hungers not, dar umb vil schier
from hunger's need, there for very quickly

machten sich hin auf ir vier,
made themselves thither up of-them four,

die ze tische dienen wolten,
who at table serve would,

und sprachent, daz seu haben scholten
and spoke, that they have should

die ersten suppen nach ir gwan.
the first soup after their custom.

Daz was also schier getân,
That was so quickly done,

∗∗ ze fressen ward dem einn so not,
∗∗ To devour became to-the one so needful,

daz er vil nahent sich ze tot
that he very near himself to death

verprüget hiet in seinem schlund.
scalded had in his gullet.

Auf so sprang er do ze stund
Up so sprang he then at once

und schluog die schüssel mit der faust,
and struck the bowl with the fist,

daz die supp her aussher taust
that the soup hither out-hither burst

mit sampt dem prot bis auf die erd.
with together the bread until onto the earth.

Yeder sprach: E ich verderb
Each spoke: Before I perish

alz gar vor hunger, e wil ich
so wholly for hunger, sooner will I

es lesen aus dem kât in mich;
it gather out-of the muck into me;

und wär es joch noch bass beschissen,
and were it even yet better beshat,

dennocht pleybt seyn nicht en bissen.
still stays of-it not a bite.

Trun daz geschach, es was in gsmak.
Truly that happened, it was to-them tasty.

Darnâch yeder nam einn sak
Thereafter each took a sack

und strauwt in nider in daz gras.
and strewed it down in the grass.

Secht, wie schon ir tischtuoch was!
See, how fine their tablecloth was!

Man wuosch es äynest in dem jâr
One washed it once in the year

zu dem minsten, daz ist war.
at the least, that is true.

Chöpf und gleser wâren krüg,
Cups and glasses were jugs,

ze hefen auf gar ungefüg,
to lift up wholly unwieldy,

salcz und wädel wärind prâcht,
salt and fans were brought,

hieten seu dar an gedacht,
had they there on thought,

messern und durch snitten
knives and through cuttings

der ward da gar vermitten.
of-them was there wholly done-without.

Gerstin läyb und häbrin prot
Barley loaf and oaten bread

trugens her, daz was in not,
carried-they hither, that was to-them need,

ruggins ward auch dar geläyt.
rye was also there laid.

Also was der tisch beräyt,
So was the table ready,

daz gaben auch ein ende nam.
the giving also an end took.

Da mit so huob sich frauw und man
There with so raised itself woman and man

hin zum tisch, sam säw zum nuosch,
thither to-the table, as sows to-the trough,

kainer do sein hende wuosch,
none then his hands washed,

dann fro Els und Farindkuo,
but lady Els and Farindkuo,

den was gewesen znot hin zuo,
to-whom was been too-needful thither to,

daz seu von eyllen also drât
that they from hurrying so quickly

warend gevallen in daz kât.
were fallen into the muck.

Die muosten do des wassers haben,
They must then of-the water have,

daz ward in yeso dar getragen.
that was to-them right-so there carried.

Farindkuo für Elsen sprang
Farindkuo before Els sprang

(mich duncht, ym war die weile ze lang)
(me seems, to-him were the while too long)

und hiess ym yeso wasser geben,
and bade him right-so water give,

daz goss der diener ym vil eben
that poured the servant him very exactly

von höhend auf die ermel sein,
from on-high onto the sleeves his,

nicht ins pek enmit hin eyn.
not into-the basin amid thither in.

Daz haubet er auf reket,
The head he up stretched,

die payn auch drichcz er streket,
the legs also straight he stretched,

ir bek was ein sib vil weit,
their basin was a sieve very wide,

daz kauft man zuor hohzeit.
that bought one for-the wedding.

Junchfra Elsen das verdross
Maiden Els that vexed

und lieff auch zuo hin, da man goss.
and ran also to thither, where one poured.

Ir ermel wurden geneczet,
Her sleeves were wetted,

niemant seis dergeczet
no-one her-for-it compensated

mit einer zwähel, die man scholt,
with a towel, which one should,

so einer die hende zwahen wolt,
when one the hands wash would,

zwüschem gwand und pek enmitten
between-the clothing and basin amid

gestreket han nach hofes sitten.
stretched have after court's custom.

So warent auch der diener negel
So were also the servants' nails

lang und spitzig sam die kegel.
long and pointed as the pins.

Also gtorst ir kainr dar gesmechen,
So dared of-them none there reach,

ir daumen auf das beki strecken
their thumbs onto the basin stretch

zemen gefügt, daz sib auch heben,
together joined, the sieve also lift,

dar umb so muost mans nider legen.
there for so must one-it down lay.

Farindkuo der hiet kain tuoch
Farindkuo he had no cloth

ze trüknen, dar umb er die pruoch
to dry, there for he the breeches

zuo seiner zwähel do gewan,
for his towel then took,

die was vil weit und auf getan.
which was very wide and up done.

Er lieff da her mit schalle
He ran there hither with noise

und saczt sich uber alle.
and set himself over all.

Fro Els ir hend so lange twuog,
Lady Els her hands so long washed,

bis man daz ander gericht her truog.
until one the second dish hither carried.

Woy, wie schier sey daz dersach,
Oh, how quickly she that saw,

es tet ir laid und ungemach.
it did her grief and distress.

Sey hiet kain pruoch, so wolts auch nicht
She had no breeches, so would-she also not

das hembd mit wüschen tuon enwicht.
the shift with wiping make worthless.

Es was ir zlanch und ane frucht,
It was to-her too-long and without fruit,

die hend ze winden an dem luft,
the hands to wave in the air,

und kam gelauffen also nass.
and came running so wet.

Wie schier sey auf dem ärs gesass!
How quickly she on the arse sat!

Die füss warent ir nicht chrumb,
The feet were to-her not crooked,

chrüg und tischtuoch stiess sey umb.
jugs and tablecloth knocked she over.

So sau, so sau so,
So sow, so sow so,

sprach her Ochsenchroph aldo.
spoke sir Ochsenchroph there.

Wiss, dein schimph mir nicht behagt,
Know, thy sport me not pleases,

wan er uns in dem magen schadt.
for it us in the stomach harms.

Und hieten seu getrunken bass,
And had they drunk better,

es wär ze stossen komen das.
it were to blows come that.

Also ward es nider geläyt
So was it down laid

und der tisch hin wider bräyt.
and the table thither back spread.

Els die hiess in do her tragen
Els she bade him then hither carry

daz erst gericht, sey wolt es haben.
the first dish, she would it have.

Des was einr ir diener gar
Of-that was one their servant ready

und pracht in blossen henden dar
and brought in bare hands there

opfel, pieren, nuss und chäs,
apples, pears, nuts and cheese,

er was gehaissen Spiegelmäs.
he was named Spiegelmäs.

Den chäs den legt er für sey do
The cheese that laid he before her then

also gancz, des was sey fro
so whole, of-that was she glad

und frass in gar mit sampt den rinden.
and devoured it wholly with together the rinds.

Was scholt sey an ym furbas schinden?
What should she on it further flay?

Die nusse päyss er mit dem zan,
The nuts bit he with the tooth,

daz ym daz pluot hin nach da ran,
that to-him the blood thither after there ran,

die öpfel huob der selbig man
the apples began the same man

pey dem stil ze beschnayden an
by the stalk to pare on

und die pieren pey dem haubt.
and the pears by the head.

Er ist ein gepaur, der an in gelaubt.
He is a peasant, who in him believes.

Dar nach gugt er in den chruog
There after peeped he into the jug

und sach dar eym, sein was nith gnug.
and saw there in, of-it was not enough.

Des nam er do ein scheuchfas swär
For-that took he then a keg heavy

und schütletzs, ob dar in ichcz wär.
and shook-it, if there in aught were.

Do swanczt der most, daz gefiel ym wol,
There sloshed the must, that pleased him well,

er gôss inn kruog und macht in vol,
he poured into-the jug and made it full,

und also vol, verstet mich wie,
and so full, understand me how,

daz er uber und uber gie.
that it over and over went.

Daz was doch alles nicht ze vil
That was yet all not too much

nach dem und ich euch sagen wil,
after that as I you tell will,

sey wolt den wirt nit schenden
she would the host not shame

und fasst den chruog peynn henden,
and grasped the jug by-the hands,

mund und nass stiess sey dar in,
mouth and nose thrust she there in,

also wol smakt ir der wein.
so well tasted to-her the wine.

Die weil sie drinn ein rufli vand,
The while she therein a little-scab found,

daz zuchcz her aus mit blosser hand
that snatched-she hither out with bare hand

und drank so treuleich und so fast,
and drank so faithfully and so hard,

bis daz ir des ätens gprast.
until that to-her of-the breath lacked.

Wie schier sey des wider kam,
How quickly she of-that back came,

secht, do huob sey aber an
see, then began she again on

ze schilen auf da hin da her,
to squint up there thither there hither,

nicht anders sam ein wilder per.
not otherwise as a wild bear.

Daz haubet liess sey sinchen
The head let she sink

und tranch, daz von dem trinken
and drank, that from the drinking

die augen ir vergiengen,
the eyes to-her failed,

die oren nider hiengen.
the ears down hung.

Dannocht was der feuchti mer.
Still was of-the moisture more.

Dar nach so wand sey sich vil ser
There after so twisted she herself very sorely

und näygt ir haubt mit sampt dem chruog
and bent her head with together the jug

hinter sich, daz was ir fuog.
behind her, that was her fit.

Den ruggen läynt sey an den paum
The back leaned she on the tree

und schre da her, sam aus dem traum:
and cried there hither, as out-of the dream:

we mir, we, es ist gestigen!
woe me, woe, it is climbed!

Der chruog ist truchen und dersigen.
The jug is dry and drained.

Schench mir in und trag da her
Pour me in and carry there hither

daz ander gericht, des ich beger!
the second dish, which I desire!

Spiegelmäys der saumpts nit lanch
Spiegelmäs he delayed-it not long

und goss ir eyn daz öpfelgtrank,
and poured her in the apple-drink,

vollen chruog nach seinem sin,
full jug after his mind,

und macht sich nach essen hin.
and made himself after food thither.

Er pracht daz gepraten von dem esel,
He brought the roast of the donkey,

daz daucht sey sein ein willprät edel.
that seemed her be a game noble.

Sey zucht enn läyb her an ir prust
She drew a loaf hither to her breast

und snayt da durch recht sam umb sust
and cut there through right as for nothing

alweg dar, nur pey der mitten.
always there, only by the middle.

Secht, daz wurdent erber snitten,
See, those became honorable slices,

die legt sey an einn hauffen stolz
those laid she into a heap proud

ze sammen, sam ein peyg mit holcz.
to together, as a pile with wood.

Niemant wolt irs messer zuchen,
No-one would to-her-the knife draw,

daz flaische prach man ir ze stuken.
the meat broke one her to pieces.

Daz was ir alles sampt gemäyn.
That was to-her all together common.

Sey schlund daz gepröt und nuog die päyn.
She swallowed the bread and gnawed the bones.

Sey nuog und zerret also fast,
She gnawed and tore so hard,

daz ir ein zan ym drüssel prast.
that to-her a tooth in-the snout broke.

Wes scholten do die hund geniessen?
Of-what should then the dogs profit?

Des nagens ward seu auch verdriessen.
Of-the gnawing became them also to-vex.

Also tet ir einr einn sprung
So did of-them one a leap

und zucht daz päyn ir aus dem mund.
and snatched the bone to-her out-of the mouth.

Doch so âss sey an und an,
Yet so ate she on and on,

bis sey zuo den andern cham,
until she to the others came,

die hieten auch irn schimph getriben,
who had also their sport driven,

uncz daz in nichcz nicht was beliben.
until that to-them nothing not was remained.

Des schreuwens greuleich: Pring uns me!
Of-that cried-they horribly: Bring us more!

Wir ässin gerner vil, dann e.
We would-eat more-gladly much, than before.

Hiet fro Els gedrunken wol,
Had lady Els drunk well,

ir kainer der mocht werden vol.
of-them none he might become full.

Hie mit do was daz chraut beräyt,
Here with then was the cabbage ready,

mit spek und greuben uberlait.
with bacon and cracklings overlaid.

Daz truog man her und visch da mit.
That carried one hither and fish there with.

Hofleich was der diener sitt.
Courtly was the servants' custom.

Die schüsslen hieltens an dem pauch,
The bowls held-they at the belly,

die finger laytens auch dar auf,
the fingers laid-they also there on,

ein täyl dar eyn verzettet halb
a part there in spilled half

und wurfens für recht sam einn kalb.
and threw-them before right as a calf.

Man gab daz gras in einem stal
One gave the grass in a stall

in die chripp und uber al.
into the crib and over all.

Des danthen in die herren do.
Of-that thanked them the lords then.

Des fäyssens chrautes wârens fro.
Of-the fat cabbage were-they glad.

Lastersak hiet gross begir.
Lastersak had great desire.

Er sach dar eyn recht sam ein stir.
He looked there in right as a steer.

Des hiess er ym ein löffel geben.
For-that bade he himself a spoon give.

Die andern sprachend: Und uns eben!
The others spoke: And us likewise!

Des gewunnen etleich löffel do,
Of-that won some spoons then,

etleich nicht, die taten so:
some not, they did so:

seu machtend yre hend ze kellen
they made their hands to ladles

und assend sam zerleich sam die gsellen.
and ate as daintily as the fellows.

Secht, do huob sich söleich mü
See, then rose itself such toil

umb daz chraut und in der prü,
about the cabbage and in the broth,

daz daz eyllen und daz jagen
that the hurrying and the chasing

gsacht es nie pey ewern tagen.
saw you never in your days.

Man hiet in einer schüssel gesehen
One had in one bowl seen

hend und löffel mer, dann zehen,
hands and spoons more, than ten,

mit enander varen her
with one-another go hither

durch daz chraut recht sam die sper.
through the cabbage right as the spears.

Nâch den greuben waz in gach,
After the cracklings was to-them hasty,

den fuorens mit den ruodern nach.
them went-they with the oars after.

Des cham der twerg ze einer stund
Of-that came the dwarf at one hour

und warff des spekes in den mund
and threw of-the bacon into the mouth

so eben, secht, daz ym sein part
so exactly, see, that to-him his beard

mit enander smalczich wart.
with one-another greasy became.

Graf Purkhart tet in allen schaden,
Count Burkhart did them all harm,

er hiet ein hand mit kraut geladen
he had a hand with cabbage loaded

und fuor do her zuo seinem mund.
and went then hither to his mouth.

Got den ruoft er an ze stuond,
God him called he on at once,

daz er behielt daz wetter genäm,
that he kept the weather pleasant,

bis daz daz fuoder eyn chäm.
until that the load in came.

Wie schier sich Chnocz an ym do rach
How quickly himself Chnocz on him then avenged

und rumpelt, daz der loffel prach!
and rumbled, that the spoon broke!

Des fuor er her mit payden henden
For-that went he hither with both hands

in daz chraut zuo allen enden,
into the cabbage to all ends,

er fasst der speis ein gaussen vol.
he grasped of-the food a double-handful full.

Nu wetter ubel oder wol,
Now weather ill or well,

sprach er zuo der selben stund,
spoke he at the same hour,

du muost da her in in meinen schlund.
thou must there hither in into my gullet.

Gery huob die schüsslen auf
Geri lifted the bowl up

und drank ein starken tranch dar aus.
and drank a strong draft there out.

Sey sprach: Got geb, es müsst derstinken!
She spoke: God grant, it must stink!

Habt irs frass, so wil ichs trinken.
(if)-Have you-it devoured, so will I-it drink.

Und saczt sey wider nider so,
And set it back down so,

daz des ubrigen aldo
that of-the remaining there

ein michel tail auf sprüczet.
a great part up spurted.

We wie sey do küczet!
Oh how she then giggled!

Des warend do die andern hie
Of-that were then the others here

und sauftens auf, ich wais nit wie,
and slurped-it up, I know not how,

daz daz tischtuoch also truken
that the tablecloth so dry

beläib do pey von irem supfen.
remained there by from their sipping.

Aber was des andern was
But what of-the other was

es wâr joch laub oder gras,
it were even leaf or grass,

prosem, rinden oder päyn,
crumbs, rinds or bones,

daz liessens ligen all gemäin.
that let-they lie all in-common.

Er leich sassen auch gepogen
Some ones sat also bent

uber die schüsseln gar gezogen,
over the bowls wholly drawn,

daz die vart dest churczer wär,
that the journey the shorter were,

won die pürdin warent swär.
for the burdens were heavy.

Seu hieten auch ein andern sin,
They had also an other sense,

ob in ichcz emphiel da hin
if to-them aught fell there away

von dem löffel und dem drüssel,
from the spoon and the snout,

daz daz wider kam in dschüssel,
that that back came into the-bowl,

won die maulr in warend weit
for the mouths to-them were wide

und offen gar ze aller zeit.
and open wholly at all time.

Dar umb so taten seu auch daz,
There for so did they also that,

wan in die finger wurdent nass,
when to-them the fingers became wet,

so derswangen seu die hend
so swung they the hands

ubers chraut vil gar behend.
over-the cabbage very wholly nimbly.

Daz uberig wuschten seu vil drat
The remainder wiped they very quickly

an die stifel und die wat.
on the boots and the garment.

Daz muostens tuon umb die geschicht,
That must-they do for the reason,

daz hanttuoch hietens vor in nicht.
the hand-towel had-they before them not.

Des fuorens her ein ander vart;
Of-that went-they hither an other time;

der ward dann lenger nicht gspart.
of-it was then longer not spared.

Dar zuo in auch äyns geviel,
There to them also one pleased,

wan dem esser ichcz emphiel
when to-the eater aught fell

auf die erden ab dem tisch,
onto the earth off the table,

es wär gekauwen oder frisch,
it were chewed or fresh,

daz scholt man wider auf heben
that should one back up lift

und es hin für seu alleu legen,
and it thither before them all lay,

es wär dann, daz es gtroffen wär
it unless-were then, that it struck were

auf daz gwand ym an gevär.
onto the garment to-him without guile.

Daz mocht er behalten, ane zol
That might he keep, without toll

gevielin ym die spängli wol.
fell to-him the little-bits well.

Also gieng es in dem saus
So went it in the bustle

in dem smaczgen und dem jaus,
in the smacking and the racket,

bis die schüsslen wurden wan
until the bowls became empty

und sam die gwäschnen schön getan.
and as the washed finely done.

Hungers was in doch entliben.
Of-hunger was to-them yet ceased.

Hiettens vor von not geswigen,
Had-they before from need been-silent,

secht, do ward do yeder schreien:
see, then became then each to-cry:

ich syrt dirs weib mit sampt der gsweigen,
I vex thee-the wife with together the sister-in-law,

Triefnas, pringst du uns nit schier
Triefnas, (if)-bringest thou us not quickly

wein und mett und dar zuo pier.
wine and mead and there to beer.

Da mit verleust du unser huld.
There with losest thou our favor.

Daz was do niemant anders schuld,
That was then no-one's else guilt,

dann deren, die da dyenten,
but of-those, who there served,

und in die fresser gienten,
and them the gluttons gaped-at,

mit den augen gar von verren
with the eyes wholly from afar

oder vil ze nach den herren.
or much too near the lords.

Ir kainer eben sehen wolt,
Of-them none exactly see would,

waz der tische haben scholt.
what the table have should.

Des hiet der preutgom do wol acht
Of-that had the bridegroom then well heed

und wolt derzäygen auch sein macht.
and would show also his might.

Er nam den einen pey dem part
He took the one by the beard

und raufft in, daz er schreient wart.
and plucked him, that he crying became.

Des chament her die andern drey
Of-that came hither the other three

und nament Pertschin auch da pey
and took Bertschi also there by

und stiessent in, daz er gelag,
and pushed him, that he lay,

die pruoch die zugens ym do ab,
the breeches those drew-they him then off,

seu gussen ym des wassers her
they poured him of-the water hither

in den ärs und auch enzwer,
into the arse and also across,

pey den päynen namend in
by the legs took-they him

und possten seinen hintern hin
and knocked his behind thither

an eim paum, daz es derknal,
against a tree, that it cracked,

der stössen tâtens ane zal.
of-the knocks did-they without number.

Die andern frawten sich der geschicht
The others rejoiced themselves of-the event

und hiettens für die pest gericht.
and had-it for the best dish.

Des kam er wider auf die payn
Of-that came he back onto the legs

und sprach: Es wisst wol all gemayn,
and spoke: You know well all in-common,

daz ich mich nicht enkond erweren;
that I myself not could defend;

drey sein alweg eines herren.
three are always of-one lord.

Also ward nicht mer dar aus.
So became not more there out.

Aller most, der in dem haus
All must, which in the house

mocht gesein, den trugens dar,
might be, that carried-they there,

den verschancht man yeso gar.
that poured-out one right-so wholly.

Do trunchens her und suffend,
Then drank-they hither and guzzled,

daz in die augen trüffend.
that to-them the eyes dripped.

Pencza Trinkavil der trank
Pencza Trinkavil he drank

uber aller gesellen danch
against all fellows' will

den ersten chruog uncz an den dritten
the first jug until to the third

und den dritten bis enmitten.
and the third until halfway.

Secht, do ward er cheychent,
See, then became he panting,

den swayss ans tischtuoch streichent.
the sweat on-the tablecloth stroking.

Er läyt sich auf den tisch gezogen
He laid himself on the table drawn

mit henden und auch elnpogen.
with hands and also elbows.

Da mit so hiet ers uberwunden.
There with so had he-it overcome.

III · THE FEAST'S END

The drinking goes on, and at the fish Varindwand chokes on a bone and dies. While Guggoch sings of Dietrich of Verona, the others eat his share. Triefnas tries to end the meal to save the cost and is mocked, and the guests fight over the fried eggs and a bucket of sour milk. Hüdel breaks wind before the scribe, Burkhart vomits, Gumpost runs off sick, and the table ends without grace.

Des tranch auch ze den selben stuonden
Of-that drank also at the same hours

junchfraw Feyna aus eim chruog
maiden Fina out-of a jug

also so frent und so gfuog,
so so boldly and so fitly,

daz sey da der huost an kam.
that her there the cough on came.

Daz uberig durch den puosem ran;
The remainder through the bosom ran;

dem lekt sey mit der zungen nach.
that licked she with the tongue after.

Umb die seuri was ir gach.
About the sourness was to-her hasty.

Die andern trunken also fast,
The others drank so hard,

daz oft ir eim der gürttel prast,
that often of-them to-one the belt burst,

das doch den weisen nicht geschach.
which yet to-the wise not happened.

Die gurten sich des ersten gmach
They girded themselves at-the first gently

und drunkend da pey für sich an,
and drank there by before themselves on,

bis in der gürtel rechte cham.
until to-them the belt right came.

Dar nach so gieng es an die visch,
There after so went it to the fish,

die da warent auf dem tisch.
which there were on the table.

Seu wolt der Straub chredenczet haben
Them would the Straub tasted have

des sach er do ein söleichs jagen
of-that saw he then a such chasing

auf dem täller und ein streken,
on the plate and a stretching,

das chosten liess er unterwegen
the tasting left he aside

und grayff hin an zuo einem stuk,
and gripped thither on to a piece,

das was daz gröst zuo seim gelük. 5880
that was the greatest to his luck.

Wie schier daz was verswunden so!
How quickly that was vanished so!

Wer scholt ze disen stunden do
Who should at these hours then

des andern gepayten legen für?
of-the other wait lay before?

Es was nicht zeit, sam ich es spür.
It was not time, as I it perceive.

Die diener hietten gsnitten 5885
The servants had cut

die visch für seu enmitten.
the fish before them amid.

Do mochten seu gepayten nicht,
There might they wait not,

also süss was in daz gericht.
so sweet was to-them the dish.

Reuschindhell der tet ein druch
Reuschindhell he did a thrust

hin an nach einem haubetstuk, 5890
thither on after a head-piece,

das was vil schleymig guot umb in.
that was very slimy good about it.

Des gedacht er in dem sin:
Of-that thought he in the mind:

chiflest du daz haubt, so pist
(if)-Gnawest thou the head, so art

sich gar versaumpt ze diser frist.
thyself wholly delayed at this time.

Last dus dann, so hast chäyn glüst 5895
(if)-Leavest thou-it then, so hast no pleasure

und pist her chomen sam umb sust.
and art hither come as for nothing.

Des zoch ers dreystund durch den mund
For-that drew he-it three-times through the mouth

und läyt es wider ze der stund
and laid it back at the hour

für sich dannocht also gancz
before himself still so whole

und cham ze einer bessern schancz.
and came to a better chance.

Ein mittelstüch derwüscht er do,
A middle-piece caught he then,

daz was vil drât verschlunden so,
that was very quickly swallowed so,

die weil der snelle Varindwand
the while the quick Varindwand

daz haubtstüch zucht mit seiner hand.
the head-piece snatched with his hand.

Er wand, er gfiel seim pruder nicht.
He thought, it pleased his brother not.

Wie schier ers hiet hin eyn verschlicht,
How quickly he-it had thither in swallowed,

des chond er doch vil wench geniessen,
of-that could he yet very little profit,

die grät ym seinen hals abstiessend.
the bones him his throat pierced.

Dar zuo sprach do Galgenswanch:
There to spoke then Galgenswanch:

zarter got, hab ymer danch!
tender God, have ever thanks!

Also fuor do Varindwand
So went then Varindwand

da hin gen Schläuraffenland
there thither toward Cockaigne

mit seiner sel, daz was ir fuog.
with his soul, that was its fit.

Den leib man in den Neker truog.
The body one into the Neckar carried.

Was scholt den gesellen schaden das?
What should the fellows harm that?

Mich dunkt, seu ässind nür dest bas.
Me seems, they ate only the better.

Won die gnuog in essen wellen,
For who enough in eating will,

die hütin sich vor vil gesellen;
they guard themselves from many fellows;

der aber vechten wil mit häyl,
who but fight will with luck,

der hab der freunt ein michel täyl.
he have of-the friends a great part.

Dar an gedacht auch Uocz vom hag,
There on thought also Uotz from-the hedge,

er wolt eim fresser legen ab
he would a glutton lay off

und sprach: Her Guggoch ist ein man,
and spoke: Sir Guggoch is a man,

der selber lieder tichten chan
who self songs compose can

von Dyetreychem dem Perner,
of Dietrich the Veronese,

den hörten wir vil gerner,
him heard we much more-gladly,

dann daz wir also sassin,
than that we so sat,

die totin fisch da assin.
the dead fish there ate.

Des daucht sich Guggach do gemäyt,
Of-that seemed himself Guggoch then glad,

er huob seyn tädinch an und säyt:
he began his talk on and said:

es sâssen held in einem sal,
there sat heroes in a hall,

die âssen wunder uber al
who ate wonders over all

et cetera bis an ein end.
and the-rest until to an end.

Die weil die loser warend behend
The while the listeners were nimble

und assen auf die vische gar,
and ate up the fish wholly,

e sein der singer ward gewar.
before of-it the singer became aware.

Do nu daz lied ein end gewan,
When now the song an end won,

Gugggoch der wolt heben an
Guggoch he would raise on

ze essen nâch seinr zuoversicht,
to eat after his confidence,

do sach er umb, da vand er nicht,
then looked he around, there found he nothing,

des nikket er sich in dem grind,
for-that scratched he himself in the scalp,

er schre vil laut: Ich pins ein kind
he cried very loud: I am-it a child

und du, Uocz, ein rechter wicht.
and thou, Uotz, a right wretch.

Daz prüft man wol ze diser gschicht.
That perceives one well at this event.

Was er vor mit singen fro,
Was he before with singing glad,

des traurt er so mit wainen do;
of-that mourned he so with weeping then;

daz was der andern aller schimph.
that was of-the others all sport.

Triefnas sach den ungelimph
Triefnas saw the unseemliness

an essen und an trinken,
in eating and in drinking,

daz haubet ward ym sinken,
the head became to-him to-sink,

die zerung bswaret in vil ser,
the expense burdened him very sorely,

und gedacht ym an die ler;
and thought to-himself on the teaching;

chlaineu hochzeit schol er haben,
small wedding shall he have,

der sich hüten wil vor schaden.
who himself guard will from harm.

Dar umb so was sein fröd zerstört,
There for so was his joy destroyed,

des hiet er ärczney auch gehört,
of-that had he medicine also heard,

und gie da hin vil maysterleich.
and went there thither very masterly.

Hört, ir herren, ärm und reich,
Hear, you lords, poor and rich,

ruofft er ze der selben stund,
called he at the same hour,

daz essen ist euch nicht gar gsunt,
the eating is to-you not very healthy,

so tuot euch auch daz trinchen we.
so does you also the drinking woe.

Dar umb stet auf und esst nit me!
There for stand up and eat not more!

Des sneuczt her Chnocz sein nasen gros
Of-that blew sir Chnocz his nose great

durch sein hende also bloss
through his hands so bare

und warfs dem preutgom unter daugen.
and threw-it to-the bridegroom under the-eyes.

Nu lek du das, so wil ichs gelauben,
Now lick thou that, so will I-it believe,

sprach er zuo dem Pertschin do.
spoke he to the Bertschi then.

Des waren do die andern fro
Of-that were then the others glad

und sprachen zuo dem preutgom:
and spoke to the bridegroom:

uns dunkt, du redist aus dem traum.
us seems, thou speakest out-of the dream.

Trag her würst mit sampt dem bachen,
Carry hither sausages with together the bacon,

wellist du uns gsunde machen,
(if)-Will thou us healthy make,

oder wir gend wider häym
or we go back home

und essin sam uns ist gezam.
and eat as to-us is fitting.

Wilt du uns derhungern hie,
(if)-Wilt thou us starve here,

du pist ein chnecht, du waist nit wie.
thou art a fellow, thou knowest not how.

Äin rechter arczet daz gelaubt;
A right doctor that believes;

auf vollem pauch stet fröleychs haubt.
on full belly stands joyful head.

Des sprach so Arnolt sunderbar:
Of-that spoke so Arnolt especially:

dein red war guot und gänczleich war,
thy speech were good and wholly true,

tätist sey auf meinem tisch.
didst it at my table.

Gib uns etwas auf die visch!
Give us something on the fish!

Pertschi sprach: Es ist gesorten
Bertschi spoke: It is provided

umb und umb ze allen orten.
around and around at all places.

Er fullt ein schalen von der nuss
He filled a shell of the nut

mit most, daz was ein erleich guss.
with must, that was an honorable pour.

Rochunsauber, trag den wein,
Rochunsauber, carry the wine,

sprach er zuo den knechten sein,
spoke he to the servants his,

und sprich, daz er vier äyger prât.
and say, that he four eggs fry.

Verderben daz wil haben rat.
Ruin that will have counsel.

Sich, daz was so schier getan!
See, that was so quickly done!

Die weil die herren huobend an,
The while the lords began on,

ze schreygen: Trag uns her den wein!
to cry: Carry us hither the wine!

Die vische wellent gswemmet sein.
The fish will swum be.

Des hieten seu do keinen danch.
Of-that had they then no thanks.

Piermost und daz öpfelgtranch
Beer-must and the apple-drink

und daz schlechenwasser gar
and the sloe-water wholly

waren vor vergeben dar.
were before given-away there.

Doch pracht man in einn eimer vol
Yet brought one them a bucket full

der sauren milch, die trunkens wol.
of-the sour milk, that drank-they well.

Rüfli ze der selben stund
Rüfli at the same hour

saczt den eymer an den mund
set the bucket to the mouth

und chert sich gen der wand von in.
and turned himself toward the wall from them.

Daz stuond ym wol nach seinem sin.
That stood him well after his mind.

Er tranch ym ein so lengi vart,
He drank to-himself a so long time,

daz es die praut verdriessen ward,
that it the bride to-vex became,

und huob in an ze straffen.
and began him on to chide.

Sey sprach: Du pist enschlaffen
She spoke: Thou art fallen-asleep

in dem vas nach meinen dunken
in the cask after my thinking

oder in der milch dertrunken.
or in the milk drowned.

Des ward do Rüfel lachen:
Of-that became then Rüfel to-laugh:

was hiet die milch ze schaffen?
what had the milk to do?

Sey fuor ym in daz hirn hin auf
It went to-him into the brain thither up

und ran ym zuo der nasen aus
and ran to-him at the nose out

wider in den chübel so,
back into the tub so,

er pot den andern ze trinken do.
he offered the others to drink then.

Der chübel der gie umb und umb.
The tub it went around and around.

Lärenchopf der macht es chrumb,
Lärenchoph he made it crooked,

der ym nicht gnuog der milche vand
who to-him not enough of-the milk found

und warff den chubel an die wand.
and threw the tub against the wall.

Da mit die äyger warent bräyt
There with the eggs were ready

und für die gesellen all gelayt.
and before the fellows all laid.

Erst do was das zeit do chomen,
First then was the time then come,

daz man da chrepfen scholt ze fromen.
that one there grab should to profit.

Des ward auch trauwen nicht vermitten,
Of-that was also truly not avoided,

seu tâten nach irem alten sitten
they did after their old custom

und drungen nach den äygern her
and pressed after the eggs hither

nicht anders, sam die wilden per,
not otherwise, as the wild bears,

mit henden und mit füssen,
with hands and with feet,

des chond in niemant gpüssen.
of-that could them no-one amend.

Der erst der was der peste,
The first he was the best,

der ergest und der leste.
the worst and the last.

Chrimbolten dem ward ein äy,
Chriembolt to-him became an egg,

Scheubinsak gewan ir zway
Scheubinsak won of-them two

Chnocz und Troll die hieten gfangen
Chnocz and Troll they had caught

daz vierd, des was der tayl dergangen,
the fourth, of-that was the share finished,

graff Purkhart mit dem uberpain
count Burkhart with the over-leg

sprach: Der schimph ist uns nit gmäyn,
spoke: The sport is to-us not common,

mir und meinen gesellen hie.
to-me and my fellows here.

Die pösten tayler daz sind die,
The worst dividers those are they,

die einen lassend trunchen werden
who one let drunk become

und den andern durstes sterben.
and the other of-thirst die.

Da mit gräyff er hin gestrak
There with gripped he thither straightway

und zucht ein äy dem Scheubinsak
and snatched an egg from-the Scheubinsak

so vestechleich und ungetan,
so firmly and roughly,

daz ym daz wäych durch hende ran,
that to-him the soft through hands ran,

die finger stiess er in den mund
the fingers thrust he into the mouth

und schlickts es ab, daz waz ym gsund.
and licked-it it off, that was to-him healthy.

Do sprach Jänsel: Gib mir auch!
Then spoke Jansel: Give me also!

Sweig, sprach dirr, du pist ein gauch.
Hush, spoke this-one, thou art a fool.

Die negel lang an seinem taumen
The nails long on his thumb

hulfend ym daz äy ze raumen.
helped him the egg to clear.

Scheubinsak daz ander hielt.
Scheubinsak the other held.

Wie schier ers von einander spielt
How quickly he-it from one-another split

und fuor her mit einr grossen snitten
and went hither with a great slice

durch und durch daz äy enmitten.
through and through the egg amid.

Des muost das totter rinnen hin
For-that must the yolk run away

mit sampt dem clar ân allen gwin,
with together the white without all gain,

wan es die kaczen begriffend
for it the cats seized

ir zungen damit schliffend.
their tongues there-with whetted.

Es ist verclayt, sprach do der man;
It is gotten-over, spoke then the man;

dem daz gelük nicht guotes gan,
to-whom the luck not good grants,

der muoss verliessen uber nacht
he must lose over night

künges hort und käysers macht.
king's hoard and emperor's might.

Des nam do Chriembolt eben war
Of-that took then Chriembolt exactly heed

und fasst daz äy so gancz und gar.
and grasped the egg so whole and wholly.

Er warff es yeso in den mund
He threw it right-so into the mouth

und schlikt es eyn in einer stund,
and swallowed it in at one hour,

des wär er gstorben an der zeit.
of-that were he died at the time.

Do was ym der schlund so weit,
There was to-him the gullet so wide,

daz das äy ym durch den kragen
that the egg to-him through the craw

gänczleich fuor bis in den magen.
wholly went until into the stomach.

Des sprach er: Hie wie guot, wie guot!
Of-that spoke he: Here how good, how good!

Nu ist mein täyl vor euch behuot.
Now is my share from you guarded.

Chnocz und Troll die waren gesellen,
Chnocz and Troll they were companions,

niemant gtorst sich gen in stellen.
no-one dared himself against them set.

Des trosten seu sich sunder wol,
Of-that trusted they themselves especially well,

dar zuo so warens sinnen vol.
there to so were-they of-senses full.

Daz ay seu vassten bäyd geleich
The egg they grasped both alike

und tatens auf vil rüwentcleich,
and did-it up very restfully,

seu assen hofeleichen gar,
they ate courtly wholly,

die snitten stiessens gemächlich dar
the slices thrust-they gently there

und naczten seu enwench da vor,
and wetted them a-little there before,

daz wurffens in des mundes tor.
that threw-they into the mouth's gate.

Die snitten schlunden seu nicht gar,
The slices swallowed they not wholly,

daz überig stiessens wider dar
the remainder thrust-they back there

und fuoren zgleycher weis, sam vor,
and went in-like manner, as before,

umb hin ze des schlundes tor.
around thither to the gullet's gate.

Yeder daz so lange träyb,
Each that so long drove,

daz auf dem tisch kain brot beläyb.
that on the table no bread remained.

Die andern all die sahent zuo
The others all they looked to

recht sam die wolf gen ainer kuo.
right as the wolves toward a cow.

Dennocht was des äys ein täyl,
Still was of-the egg a part,

daz hieltens vast, es was nicht väyl.
that held-they fast, it was not for-sale.

Nâch zwayn läyben was in we.
After two loaves was to-them woe.

Do vand man in dem haus nit me.
There found one in the house not more.

Was scholten do die armen haben?
What should then the poor have?

Trun daz kan ich euch nit sagen.
Truly that can I you not tell.

Do schülten seu den wirte do.
Then scolded they the host then.

Daz äy den dienern gabens so,
The egg to-the servants gave-they so,

daz seu dar an gedächtin
that they there on thought

und in ze trinken prächten.
and them to drink brought.

Do mochtens nicht der milch gehaben.
There might-they not of-the milk have.

Des muost man an des wassers tragen.
For-that must one on of-the water carry.

Erst schanktens her mit eren,
First poured-they hither with honors,

die wirtschaft ward sich meren,
the feast became itself to-increase,

won der turst seu stätes sart,
for the thirst them steadily vexed,

secht, bis an die selben vart.
see, until to the same time.

Man gab ins ungemessen dar,
One gave them-it unmeasured there,

das macht seu vol und läydes bar.
that made them full and of-grief bare.

Also huob do yeder man
So began then every man

ze singen und ze sagen an,
to sing and to say on,

und was der herr hiet an gehaben,
and what the lord had on begun,

es wär von singen oder sagen,
it were of singing or saying,

daz chond der chnecht mit züchten storren.
that could the servant with courtesy disturb.

Niemant wolt den andern hörren,
No-one would the other hear,

yeder wolt verhoret sein
each would heard be

und schre: Vernement die rede mein!
and cried: Hear the speech mine!

So lange wert der unfuog,
So long lasted the disorder,

bis daz man in daz leste truog,
until that one them the last carried,

daz warent kerssen, weinper,
that were cherries, grapes,

feygen, kriechen und nicht mer.
figs, damsons and not more.

Hieten sey daz erst gericht
Had they the first dish

sauberleichen auf gezücht,
cleanly up drawn,

das leste ward zuo der geschicht
the last was at the event

vil mächticleicher gar verschlucht.
much mightier wholly swallowed.

Doch so tet die praut ir recht
Yet so did the bride her right

und frâss nicht schlindent sam die knecht.
and devoured not gulping as the fellows.

Sey bäiss ab einer kerssen mer,
She bit off a cherry more,

dann siben stund, daz was ein er.
than seven times, that was an honor.

Do sach Pertschi Trieffnas,
Then saw Bertschi Triefnas,

daz kain salcz vor inen was;
that no salt before them was;

des pracht er in den geren vol
of-that brought he them the lap full

und sprach: Daz ghört zun kriechen wol.
and spoke: That belongs to-the damsons well.

In den selben stunden
In the same hours

ein flo die was gesprungen
a flea it was sprung

fro Hudeln zwüschen yreu payn
lady Hüdel between her legs

und päiss sey, daz sey dar zuo gräyn.
and bit her, that she there to cried.

Des wolt sey sich do puken,
Of-that would she herself then stoop,

die floh ze tot ertruken.
the flea to death crush.

Secht, do ward ir dhaut ze kurcz,
See, then became to-her the-skin too short,

ir geschach nicht recht, sey liess einn furcz;
to-her happened not right, she let a fart;

der schanden wolt sey sich dergeczen
of-the shame would she herself make-good

und ward sich mit den füssen kreczen,
and became herself with the feet to-scratch,

dar umb, daz man scholt glauben han,
there for, that one should belief have,

die füsse hietens alcz getan.
the feet had-it all done.

Des was Henricze ir ze schluog
Of-that was Henritze to-her at blow

und sprach: Daz ist nicht enes fuog.
and spoke: That is not that-one's fit.

Ich sing dir eins vil wol geticht:
I sing thee one very well composed:

creczen geleycht sich ferczen nicht.
scratching likens itself farting not.

Hüdeln tett der spot vil we
To-Hüdel did the mockery very woe

und liess einn grossen furcz, sam e,
and let a great fart, as before,

und dar nach drey, der waren vier.
and there after three, of-them were four.

Sey schre hin ze dem schreyber schier:
She cried thither to the scribe quickly:

set hin, ir vercleiter knecht,
here away, you clothed fellow,

clinglent aver die icht recht?
ring but those aught right?

Damit so was der schreyber bezalt,
There-with so was the scribe paid,

graf Purkhart doch des gsmaks engalt
count Burkhart yet the smell paid-for

oder leycht sein äy was faul.
or perhaps his egg was rotten.

Die speis die schluog ym zuo dem maul.
The food it struck to-him to the mouth.

Des muost er speiben ze der vart
For-that must he spew at the spot

auf den tisch durch seinen part.
on the table through his beard.

Do hiet der alt her Gumpost
There had the old sir Gumpost

getrunchen wasser, milch und most,
drunk water, milk and must,

daz sich der pauch ward pläygend ser,
that itself the belly became swelling sorely,

wütend, plodrent, sam daz mer.
raging, bubbling, as the sea.

Die vische wurden swimmend
The fish became swimming

und in so harte grimmend,
and him so hard griping,

daz er von dem tisch muost sten.
that he from the table must stand.

Er sprach: Ich wil gen smeyssen gen,
He spoke: I will to shit go,

ich chum her wider, päytend hie!
I come hither back, wait here!

Die andern auf ich wayss nicht wie
The others up I know not how

und leuffen all dem Gumpost nach,
and ran all the Gumpost after,

ze säychen waz in also gâch.
to piss was to-them so hasty.

Dennocht playb fro Laychdenman,
Still stayed lady Laychdenman,

sey hiet es unter sich getan
she had it under herself done

in daz phäyt, daz ward ir nass,
into the shift, that became to-her wet,

won sey dez swams do häym vergass;
for she the sponge then home forgot;

des macht sey sich doch auf die päyn
for-that made she herself yet onto the legs

und wolt nicht siczen da alläyn.
and would not sit there alone.

Da nu die herren chament wider,
When now the lords came back,

sey hieten sich geseczet nider.
they had themselves set down.

Do was daz tischtuoch auf gehaben,
There was the tablecloth up lifted,

daz konden seu do nie verclagen.
that could they then never get-over.

Wârens gesessen an den segen,
Were-they sat without the blessing,

wenn wolten seu dann danke geben?
when would they then thanks give?

Die diener wuoschend do ir hend,
The servants washed then their hands,

da mit so nam der tisch ein end.
there with so took the table an end.

IV · THE DANCE AND THE QUARREL

Gunterfay pipes and the guests dance until they fall, and Els breaks her mirror. Bertschi sings a round of what love, wine, and gold do, the scribe leads a song that gives each man his girl, and a new dance grows so wild that buttons and laces burst. Troll sings a nonsense song, and Eysengreyn scratches Gredul's hand until it bleeds. Her kinsman Schinddennak rebukes him, insults fly, and the dance turns to a brawl.

∗∗∗ Secht, do was nu tanczens zeit!
∗∗∗ *See, then was now dancing's time!*

In der wisen, die was weyt,
In the meadow, which was wide,

Gunterfay, sich huob ein geschray,
Gunterfay, itself raised a cry,

nym hin ein äy und pheiff zwäy!
take away an egg and pipe two!

Der spilman was des weines vol,
The minstrel was of-the wine full,

∗∗ des emphand er an ym wol,
∗∗ *Of-that felt he in him well,*

doch gedacht er in dem sin:
yet thought he in the mind:

ob ich joch nu gar trunken pin,
if I even now wholly drunk am,

so sein seu trauwen auch nich lär.
so are they truly also not empty.

Dar umb ist es mir nicht swär
There for is it to-me not heavy

ze pfeyffen hin ein narrenvart,
to pipe away a fool's-tune,

won seu verstend es auch einn sart.
for they understand it also a whit.

∗∗∗ Da mit und er sein bek derschal,
∗∗∗ There with as he his basin sounded,

daz es io in dem perg derhal.
that it indeed in the hill resounded.

Ofenstek do fürher sprang
Ofenstek then forth sprang

und nam fro Juczen an die hand.
and took lady Jutz by the hand.

Er tanczt da hin, sey vegt ym nach,
He danced there thither, she swept him after,

die andern auf und an vil gach.
the others up and on very hasty.

Daz gzöder michel ward und lang.
The train great became and long.

∗∗ Ieder sunderleichen sprang
∗∗ Each separately sprang

auf und nider in dem traum,
up and down in the dream,

sam die äpfel von dem paum.
as the apples from the tree.

Gunterfay der schluog und schluog
Gunterfay he struck and struck

so lange weil und ane fuog,
so long while and without measure,

∗∗∗ des was do Ofenstek ze fäyss
∗∗∗ Of-that was then Ofenstek too fat

und hiet geswanczt, daz ym der swäiss
and had pranced, that to-him the sweat

durch seinen diken schoppen ran.
through his thick coat ran.

Des ward er auch so müd der man,
Of-that became he also so tired the man,

daz er nicht furbas mocht gesten;
that he not further might stand;

des muost er ab dem tancze gen.
for-that must he off the dance go.

Er legt sich in daz gras und sprach:
He laid himself in the grass and spoke:

gott geb ym alles ungemach,
God give him all distress,

die dich pfeiffen geleret ie,
who thee piping taught ever,

so we ist mir geschehen hie.
so woe is to-me happened here.

Schabenloch den haber truog,
Schabenloch the oats carried,

den liess er sten und was so chluog,
that let he stand and was so clever,

daz er die ersten begraiff aldo
that he the first seized there

und sprach: Vil höh mit ir hyo!
and spoke: Very high with her hyo!

Do was der rek ze mager gar,
There was the hero too lean wholly,

die pruoch ze weit, des ward er gwar,
the breeches too wide, of-that became he aware,

dar nach und sey ym was gevallen
there after as they to-him were fallen

für die chnie vor inen allen.
before the knees before them all.

Des muost er strauchen in daz gras,
For-that must he stumble into the grass,

Jücz auf in, sam billeich was,
Jutz on him, as fitting was,

Chuoncz auf Juczen, Els hin nach,
Chuoncz on Jutz, Els thither after,

ze vallen was in also gach.
to fall was to-them so hasty.

In den sachen es geschach,
In the matters it happened,

daz Els den iren spiegel brach,
that Els the her mirror broke,

ein stuk daz gieng ir in die haut,
a piece that went to-her into the skin,

daz tet ir we, sey schrey vil laut:
that did her woe, she cried very loud:

hör auf, fayger Gunterfay,
stop up, doomed Gunterfay,

won mein spiegel ist enzway.
for my mirror is in-two.

Der spilman geswäig, der Gumpost schre:
The minstrel was-silent, the Gumpost cried:

got geb ym läid und alles we,
God give him grief and all woe,

der an dem spiegel schuldig sey!
who of the mirror guilty be!

Hie verstuond man vil wol pey,
Here understood one very well by,

wer den spiegel kauffet hiet
who the mirror bought had

und wen er mit dem fluoch erryet;
and whom he with the curse guessed;

des lachet man, es was nicht zeit,
of-that laughed one, it was not time,

daz sich derheben scholt ein streyt.
that itself raise should a strife.

Des ward nu von dem tancz gelassen,
Of-that was now from the dance left,

die man von müdi nider sassen,
the men from weariness down sat,

∗∗ die frawen stuonden, daz was wol,
∗∗ The women stood, that was well,

won tanczens werdens niemer vol.
for of-dancing become-they never full.

∗∗∗ Sey hieten für die knaben gsungen,
∗∗∗ They had before the boys sung,

stayn geworffen und gesprungen,
stone thrown and leapt,

da was es in nicht gar gewon,
there was it to-them not very accustomed,

dar umb so liessen seu dar von.
there for so left they there from.

Was scholt man in dann ze trinken tragen?
What should one them then to drink carry?

Die chruog die warend all zerschlagen.
The jugs they were all smashed.

Also kam daz ander geschray:
So came the second cry:

pheiff auf, lieber Gunterfay!
pipe up, dear Gunterfay!

Des antwurt er: Ich mag nicht me.
Of-that answered he: I may not more.

Wisst, mir tuet der schedel we.
Know, me does the skull woe.

Daz ist mir läid, nu hab es dir!
That is to-me grievous, now have it thee!

Sprach do Pertschi mit begir,
Spoke then Bertschi with desire,

so schullen wir eins singen,
so shall we one sing,

ze ring umb älleu springen.
in ring around all leap.

Der red warend sey vil fro.
Of-the speech were they very glad.

Des huob do Pertschi an also:
Of-that began then Bertschi on so:

∗∗ daas schaffet alz die minn, die minn,
∗∗ Thaat makes all the love, the love,

daas schaffet alz die minn, die minn,
thaat makes all the love, the love,

daz wir leben ane syynn,
that we live without seense,

daz wir leben aneee synn.
that we live withouuut sense.

Daz schaffet als der wein, der wein,
That makes all the wine, the wine,

daz wir müssen froleich sein.
that we must joyful be.

Daz schaffet alz daz gold, daz gold,
That makes all the gold, the gold,

daz niemant ist dem andern holt.
that no-one is to-the other gracious.

Daz schaffet alz daz phand, daz phand,
That makes all the pledge, the pledge,

daz man porget so ze hand.
that one borrows so at hand.

Daz schaffet alz daz spil, daz spil,
That makes all the game, the game,

daz ich nit mag behalten vil.
that I not may keep much.

∗∗∗ Et cetera, daz ward so lang,
∗∗∗ *And the-rest, that became so long,*

daz yeder auf ze lesten sprang
that each up at last sprang

mit einem füss, dar umb daz,
with one foot, there for that,

daz er geruwen mocht dester bas
that he rest might the better

an dem andern, so er gelag,
on the other, when he lay,

an tretten, sam ein fauler mag.
without treading, as a lazy-one may.

Söleich gnepfen und ein hopphen,
Such limping and a hopping,

hupfen lupfen und ein zoppen
hopping lifting and a jerking

hiet sich an dem ring derhaben,
had itself in the ring raised,

ir gsacht es nie pey ewern tagen.
you saw it never in your days.

Des gie dem singer dar nach ab.
Of-that went to-the singer there after off.

Er sprach: Nu we mir heut den tag!
He spoke: Now woe me today the day!

Daz ich nicht kan des liedes me,
That I not know of-the song more,

daz tuot mir in der versenn we.
that does me in the heels woe.

Die andern warend tanczens vol,
The others were of-dancing full,

yeder sprach: So tuocz mir wol.
each spoke: So does-it me well.

Seu vielent nider in daz gras
They fell down into the grass

und ruowten da, das fuogt in bas.
and rested there, that suited them better.

Des nam do Galgenswanch ein äy
Of-that took then Galgenswanch an egg

und sprang her gen dem Gunterfay.
and sprang hither toward the Gunterfay.

Er sprach: Se hin und mach ein guocz!
He spoke: Here away and make a good-one!

Ich pin nicht eines chranchen muocz.
I am not of-a weak mind.

Do nu der pfeiffer hiet sein lon,
When now the piper had his wage,

er schluog dar an, es donet schon.
he struck there on, it sounded finely.

Galgenswank fro Schurenprand
Galgenswanch lady Schürenprand

nam pey ir sneweissen hand
took by her snow-white hand

und spranch da hin mit seinen gesellen
and sprang there thither with his companions

röschleich gar an alles stellen,
briskly wholly without all stopping,

er feget umb und umb und umb,
he swept around and around and around,

daz seu vil schiere warind tumb
that they very quickly were dazed

worden von der selben geschicht.
become from the same event.

Do was der pheiffer nach dersticht
There was the piper nearly choked

von dem staub, der in in kam,
from the dust, which into him came,

und leczet so den guoten man,
and hurt so the good man,

daz er muost lassen von dem gäyl.
that he must leave from the bagpipe.

Daz cham den andern auch ze häyl,
That came to-the others also to salvation,

den von trümelen swindlent wart,
to-whom from whirling dizzy became,

und vielent nider an der vart.
and fell down on the spot.

Daz tet dem vorspringer zorn,
That did the leader anger,

er schre: Ich han ein äy verlorn
he cried: I have an egg lost

an dem choczen spilman,
on the puking minstrel,

des muoss er heut den hoger han!
for-that must he today the hump have!

Dar zuo geb ym got den rampf!
There to give him God the cramp!

Daz schol er han von mir ze danch.
That shall he have from me to thanks.

Warens vor ym gras gelegen,
Were-they before in-the grass lain,

erst do muostens schlaffens phlegen.
first then must-they of-sleeping take-care.

Doch so snarchelt Uocz so ser
Yet so snored Uotz so sorely

und stanch so saur durch frowen er,
and stank so sour for ladies' honor,

daz ym daz gnafzgen gar vergieng.
that to-him the nodding wholly passed.

Da mit der schreiber ane vieng
There with the scribe on began

und sprach: Stet auf, wir müssen springen,
and spoke: Stand up, we must leap,

ich chan ein hübschs, daz wil ich singen.
I know a pretty-one, that will I sing.

Seiner red der warens fro.
Of-his speech of-that were-they glad.

Da mit huob er an also:
There with began he on so:

** wem schol ichs geben,
*** To-whom shall I-it give,*

ze fröden seinem leben?
to joys to-his life?

Was ist das?
What is that?

Sagt uns, herre, was?
Tell us, lord, what?

Es ist fro Gredel Erenfluoch; wem fuogt sey bas?
It is lady Gredel Erenfluoch; whom suits she better?

Es ist fro Gredel Erenfluoch; wem fuogt sey bas?
It is lady Gredel Erenfluoch; whom suits she better?

Anders niempt, dann mir;
Other no-one, than me;

sey ist meins herczen gir.
she is my heart's desire.

Jächel Gumpost, seysts ein gesell, so hab sie dir!
Jächel Gumpost, (if)-be-thou-it a fellow, so have her thee!

Jächel Gumpost, seysts ein gesell, so hab sey dir!
Jächel Gumpost, (if)-be-thou-it a fellow, so have her thee!

Nu muoss mirs got gesegen!
Now must me-it God bless!

Wie schon wil ich ir phlegen!
How finely will I of-her take-care!

Wem schol ichs geben,
To-whom shall I-it give,

ze fröden seinem leben?
to joys to-his life?

Waz ist daz?
What is that?

Sagt uns, herre, was?
Tell us, lord, what?

Es ist die schon fro Genepferin; wem fuogt sey bas?
It is the fair lady Gnepferin; whom suits she better?

Es ist die schon fro Genepferin; wem fuogt sey bas?
It is the fair lady Gnepferin; whom suits she better?

Anders niempt, dann mir;
Other no-one, than me;

sey ist meins herczen gir.
she is my heart's desire.

Rüfli Lechspiss, pist ein gesell, so hab sey dir!
Rüfli Lechspiss, (if)-art a fellow, so have her thee!

Nuo muoss mirs got gesegen!
Now must me-it God bless!

Wie schon wil ich ir phlegen!
How finely will I of-her take-care!

∗∗∗ Et cetera so gie daz lied,
∗∗∗ *And the-rest so went the song,*

bis daz yeder seinen hiet,
until that each his had,

die da warent an dem tancz.
who there were at the dance.

Da mit so was die fröde gancz.
There with so was the joy whole.

Do sprungen plümlen durch den cle,
There sprang little-flowers through the clover,

von liebe schayden, daz tuot we,
from love parting, that does woe,

sungen sey da in dem gras.
sang they there in the grass.

Des cham do Pertschi Trieffnas
Of-that came then Bertschi Triefnas

und macht sich hin zuo Gunterfay.
and made himself thither to Gunterfay.

Er sprach: Pfeiff auf und nim daz äy!
He spoke: Pipe up and take the egg!

Da mit her Colman cham der alt
There with sir Colman came the old

und fro Perchta mit gewalt.
and lady Berchta with force.

Se hin zway, der ist vil me,
Here away two, of-them is much more,

und pfeiff uns nach der alten ee
and pipe us after the old custom

eines, sprachen seu zuo im.
one, spoke they to him.

Pertschi hiet einn hohen sinn
Bertschi had a high mind

und sprach: So hab dir dreu von mir
and spoke: So have thee three from me

und pheiff mir nach meines herczen gir
and pipe me after my heart's desire

nach dem neuwen sitten eins!
after the new custom one!

Der alten chan ich aller cheins.
Of-the old know I of-all none.

Der stoss was gross von inen payden,
The quarrel was great from them both,

doch warts ze lesten also gschayden,
yet was-it at last so decided,

daz Colman und fro Laychdenman
that Colman and lady Laychdenman

hofieren scholten vor hin an
court should before thither on

und dem preutgom tanczen vor
and the bridegroom dance before

mit der praut vil hoh enbor,
with the bride very high aloft,

die Genepferin und Grabinsgaden
the Gnepferin and Grabinsgaden

scholten in den zagel haben.
should them the tail have.

Secht do huob sich erst ein swingen,
See there raised itself first a swinging,

ochsendringen, kälberspringen!
ox-pressing, calf-leaping!

Der spilman pfeyff, daz nie gestaub
The minstrel piped, that never dusted

nie gedont noch nie geflog.
never sounded nor never flew.

Do chnatens hin, do trattens her,
There kneaded-they thither, there stepped-they hither,

nicht anders sam die wilden per.
not otherwise as the wild bears.

We wie, wie höh seu sprungen,
Oh how, how high they leapt,

ir armen auf swungen!
their arms up swung!

Der ein der schre: Hie ju, hy jo!
The one he cried: Hey hoo, hi ho!

Der ander: Jo, wie get es so?
The other: Yes, how goes it so?

Storkenpäyn der waz vil jung
Storchenpayn he was very young

und mass ym selber einen sprung
and measured to-him self a leap

also höh, in daucht er fluog.
so high, him seemed he flew.

Dez tet er wider einen zuog
Of-that did he back a pull

also geswind, daz er gesass
so swiftly, that he sat

mit dem hintern in dem gras.
with the behind in the grass.

Die Mäczli warent also also rüg
The Wenches were so so lively

und sprungen her so gar gefüg,
and sprang hither so wholly fitly,

daz man in oft ich wayss nit wie
that one them often I know not how

hin auf gesach bis an die knie.
thither up saw until to the knees.

Hilden haubtloch was ze weyt,
Hilda's neck-hole was too wide,

dar umb ir an derselben zeit
there for to-her at the-same time

daz tüttel aus dem puosem sprang.
the little-teat out-of the bosom sprang.

Tanczens gyr sey dar zuo twang.
Dancing's desire her there to forced.

Hüdellein der ward so hayss,
Hüdellein to-her became so hot,

daz sey den kittel vor auf rayss;
that she the smock before up tore;

des sach man ir die iren do
of-that saw one her the hers then

und macht vil mängeu herczen fro.
and made very many hearts glad.

Seu schreuwen all: Sey wil ein man,
They cried all: She wants a man,

sey hat ein maul und har dar an.
she has a mouth and hair there on.

Chnopfeln, nestell prachent vil,
Buttons, laces broke many,

und recht, sam ich euchs kurczen wil,
and right, as I you-it shorten will,

von dem gumpen und gedreng
from the jumping and throng

ward der tancz so übrigs eng,
became the dance so overly narrow,

daz der preutgom wisst nicht, wo
that the bridegroom knew not, where

er was und keren scholt aldo.
he was and turn should there.

Er was gesteket in der mitt
He was stuck in the middle

sam in dem sne ein andrer schlitt.
as in the snow an other sled.

Waz scholt daz do die gsellen btragen,
What should that then the fellows trouble,

die der minn mit grifflen phlagen?
who of-the love with groping took-care?

Pertschi zuo dem trüller schre:
Bertschi to the twirler cried:

läss dar von und pheiff nicht me!
leave there off and pipe not more!

Der spilman tet nach seinem sin,
The minstrel did after his mind,

da mit so was der tancz da hin.
there with so was the dance there away.

Do woltens gesessen sein da nider;
Then would-they sat be there down;

des schre her Troll hinwider wider:
of-that cried sir Troll thither-back against:

die weil es in der hicze sey,
the while it in the heat be,

macht euch an den ring hie pey!
make you to the ring here by!

Ich wil euch sunderleichen singen
I will you especially sing

eins, daz füget wol ze springen.
one, that suits well to leap.

Der red wurdens alle fro.
Of-the speech became-they all glad.

Da mit so huob er an also:
There with so began he on so:

** es ass mein vatter Eberhart
** *There ate my father Eberhart*

und tranch in eyn ein rympart
and drank to-himself in a rimful

es schlieff mein vetter Oll, her Oll, Hol, her
there slept my cousin Oll, sir Oll, Hol, sir

oll, her Oll, her Oll, her Oll, her Oll, her Oll, her Oll,
oll, sir Oll, sir Oll, sir Oll, sir Oll, sir Oll, sir Oll,

es schlie ie ief her Oll Oll Oll Oll,
there sle ee ept sir Oll Oll Oll Oll,

es sang mein sun der Perchtold
there sang my son the Perchtold

und sprang mein nef her Hylpold,
and leapt my nephew sir Hylpold,

es tanczt her Scholl, lo, lo, lo, loll, lo, lo,
there danced sir Scholl, lo, lo, lo, loll, lo, lo,

lo, lo, lo, lo, loll, lo, lo, lo, lo, lo, lo, lo, loll,
lo, lo, lo, lo, loll, lo, lo, lo, lo, lo, lo, lo, loll,

es swanczt her Scho o, o, o, o, o oll
there pranced sir Scho o, o, o, o, o oll

∗∗∗ et cetera. Er sang ye bas;
∗∗∗ And the-rest. He sang ever better;

und do es an dem besten was,
and when it at the best was,

da sât der tiefel aschen dreyn,
there sowed the devil ashes therein,

daz schuoff der laidig Eysengreyn,
that made the loathsome Eysengreyn,

der wolt in Greduln minn verprennen
who would in Gredul's love burn-up

und sey des lassen werden innen
and her of-that let become aware

mit chraczlen haymleich in der hand.
with scratching secretly in the hand.

Daz stuond nicht wol, es waz ein scand,
That stood not well, it was a shame,

won die junchfraw an der vart
for the maiden on the spot

von dem chreczen pluotend wart.
from the scratching bleeding became.

Dar umb so cham der gpauren schimph
There for so came the peasants' sport

nach ir gewon ze ungelymph.
after their custom to unseemliness.

Do nu dis geschehen was,
When now this happened was,

Schindennak hiet gesehen das,
Schinddennak had seen that,

es muot in ser und ward sich rymphen.
it troubled him sorely and became himself to-wrinkle.

Er sprach: Es ist mir aus dem schimphen,
He spoke: It is to-me out-of the sport,

her Eysengreyn, daz schült ir wissen.
sir Eysengreyn, that shall you know.

Mich düncht, ir habt die fröd verschissen.
Me seems, you have the joy beshat.

Wes habt ir so mein niftel gezigen,
Why have you so my niece accused,

ir hend verwüstet und verstigen?
her hands wasted and ruined?

Die gest man erleich halten schol
The guests one honorably keep shall

und nicht enschenden, daz stet wol.
and not shame, that stands well.

Was chlaffst du? sprach do Ysengreyn.
What chatterest thou? spoke then Eysengreyn.

Ich siert dir noch die muoter dein
I vex thee yet the mother thine

mit sampt der niftel, hörstu das,
with together the niece, hearest-thou that,

wilt sein nicht geraten bas.
(if)-Wilt of-it not leave better.

Schinddennack, schre Eysengreyn,
Schinddennak, cried Eysengreyn,

und siertst du mir die muoter mein,
and (if)-vexest thou me the mother mine,

ich siert dich selb und als dein gschlecht.
I vex thee self and all thy kin.

Da mit so griet der dörpel pracht
There with so turned the boors' clamor

zuo einem rauffen, daz ist war,
to a brawling, that is true,

einr dem andern viel ins har,
one to-the other fell into-the hair,

die frauwen machten sich ze flucht,
the women made themselves to flight,

die knecht derzäigten ire zucht,
the fellows showed their manners,

yeder zuo seym freunde sprang,
each to his friend sprang,

mit rauffen durch die andern drang.
with brawling through the others pressed.

V · THE BRAWL AND THE COUNCIL AT NISSINGEN

The brawl moves from hair-pulling to fists and spears, and men die on both sides. Bertschi rings the alarm, and the Lappenhausers drive the Nissingers home and carry off their women. At Nissingen twelve councilors meet under the mayor Strudel; Egghart mourns his son Arnolt, and Snegg demands vengeance. Pütreich urges that they first win back their daughters, and Strudel proposes sending envoys to demand them and amends. Zingg refuses the errand, and the young Schilawingg volunteers to carry it.

∗∗ Fesafögili besunder
∗∗ *Fesafögili especially*

rauffet so, es was ein wunder,
brawled so, it was a wonder,

er fasst der löken nur enchlain
he grasped of-the locks only a-little

und zucht daz wider sich so räyn,
and drew that toward himself so cleanly,

daz ym die hand ward hares vol.
that to-him the hand became of-hair full.

Diecz vergalt ym Dyetreich wol,
This repaid him Dietrich well,

er nam in pey seym langen part
he took him by his long beard

und zucht in so, daz an der vart
and drew him so, that on the spot

der kumpagg viel zer erden;
the companion fell to-the earth;

∗∗∗ des muosst er yeso sterben.
∗∗∗ *For-that must he right-so die.*

Daz tribens lang ye bas und bas,
That drove-they long ever better and better,

bis daz der löken nicht enwas
until that of-the locks not was

in dem haubt noch in dem part,
in the head nor in the beard,

also daz das reissen wart
so that the tearing became

geraten ze den feusten do.
turned to the fists then.

Do schluogens umb so wertleich so,
Then struck-they around so worthily so,

daz oft ir eim die nase pluot,
that often of-them to-one the nose bled,

daz maul dar zuo, daz waz ym guot
the mouth there to, that was to-him good

für daz aderlassen do.
for the bloodletting then.

∗∗ Snellagödel hielt sich so,
∗∗ *Snellagödel held himself so,*

er want den taumen umb die faust
he wound the thumb around the fist

und schluog zun oren, daz es taust.
and struck to-the ears, that it crashed.

Er spiczt der finger chnoden
He pointed of-the fingers knuckles

und stiess vil ungezogen
and thrust very rudely

auf zuor nasen gen dem herczen
up to-the nose toward the heart

an die chropf, daz schuoff ir smerczen
to the craws, that made them pain

und tet dem Scheubinsak vil ant, 6510
and did the Scheubinsak much grief,

der umb sein faust die gugel want
who around his fist the hood wound

und styess ims in den weiten schlund,
and thrust to-him-it into the wide gullet,

daz er derstiket so ze stund.
that he choked so at once.

∗∗∗ Der feusten ward seu do verdriessen
∗∗∗ Of-the fists became them then to-weary

und grieffen her zuo iren spiessen, 6515
and gripped hither to their spears,

seu wurden schirment her von tach
they became fencing hither from roof

mit iren swingen ungemach,
with their flails grievously,

dar zuo mit den stangen grossen.
there to with the poles great.

Söleich schlahen und ein stossen
Such striking and a thrusting

hiet sich auch von in derhaben, 6520
had itself also from them raised,

ir gesacht es nie pey ewern tagen.
you saw it never in your days.

** Seurrenstorffer Rüczinger
** *Seurenstorffers Rüczingers*

sâhind zuo von verrem her.
looked to from afar hither.

Der andern schaden warens fro
Of-the others' harm were-they glad

und sprachent zuo einander so:
and spoke to one-another so:

die herren sind uns zstark gewesen;
the lords are to-us too-strong been;

sterken seu, so sein wir genesen.
(if)-Die they, so are we saved.

*** Die weil des vechtens vil geschach
*** *The while of-the fighting much happened*

und Arnolt in den mülpach
and Arnolt into the millbrook

was geworffen an der stund,
was thrown at the hour,

daz wasser gie ym in den mund.
the water went to-him into the mouth.

Dannocht täyschet er her aus,
Still splashed he hither out,

er lieff in des mullners haus,
he ran into the miller's house,

der lech ym yest einen spiess.
who lent him right-away a spear.

Secht, do vecht er sam ein fless!
See, there fought he as a lout!

Er stach den Chnoczen pey dem nabel
He stabbed the Chnocz by the navel

und sprach: Nu se, da lig und zabel!
and spoke: Now here, there lie and wriggle!

Dez was hern Trollen do kain danch.
Of-that was to-sir Troll then no thanks.

Der ward do vechtend, daz er stanch.
He became then fighting, that he stank.

Mit seiner helmparten
With his halberd

schluog er her ein scharten
struck he hither a gash

dem Arnolten, daz ym der mag
to-the Arnolt, that to-him the stomach

unter seinen füssen glag.
under his feet lay.

Da mit so was der Chnocz gerochen
There with so was the Chnocz avenged

und die helmpart auch zeprochen.
and the halberd also broken.

Wie schier der Troll einn mantel vand
How quickly the Troll a mantle found

und wand in dreystund umb die hand!
and wound it three-times around the hand!

Er zucht ein bräyte swingen aus
He drew a broad flail out

und facht, sam in dem grind ein laus.
and fought, as in the scalp a louse.

** Da hiet daz messer nicht sein zeit,
** *There had the knife not its time,*

won daz velt was ym ze weit.
for the field was to-him too wide.

Daz füget speren stangen,
That suits spears poles,

dar umb kam er gegangen
there for came he walking

*** mit einem spiess her Galgenswanch
*** *With a spear sir Galgenswanch*

und stach in über seinen danch,
and stabbed him against his will,

daz er an dem ärs gelag
that he on the arse lay

bis an seinen lesten tag.
until to his last day.

Juncher Troll der was verlorn.
Young-lord Troll he was lost.

∗∗ Do kam der twerg vil hoh geporn
∗∗ *Then came the dwarf very high born*

mit seiner list ein chlainer wicht,
with his cunning a small wight,

der stangen mocht er getragen nicht,
of-the poles might he carry not,

des muost er seine veinde zwingen
for-that must he his foes force

mit wurgen, chreczen und mit ringen.
with choking, scratching and with wrestling.

Galgenswanken lief er an,
Galgenswanch ran he at,

pey der mitt er in gewan
by the middle he him got

und huob in auf und warff in nider,
and lifted him up and threw him down,

daz er noch nie derstuond herwider.
that he yet never rose again.

Dar zuo hiet dirr ander wicz.
There to had this-one other wit.

Er tratt dem Harnstayn auf die spicz,
He stepped to-the Harnstayn on the points,

die er an den schuohen truog,
which he on the shoes wore,

und stiess in hin so ungefuog,
and pushed him thither so roughly,

daz er gelag an seiner stat.
that he lay at his place.

In den drüssel er in trat
Into the snout he him trod

und hielt in so, ich wayss nicht wie,
and held him so, I know not how,

bis daz ym die sel vergie.
until that to-him the soul passed.

Des liess er sich benügen nicht
With-that let he himself content not

und lieff da her der selbig wicht.
and ran there hither the same wight.

Hern Dyetrichen den grossen man
Sir Dietrich the great man

es pey seinen päynen gwan
it by his legs got

und schwancht in umb also geswind,
and swung him around so swiftly,

daz er sich streket, sam ein rind.
that he himself stretched, as an ox.

Doch so schiermpt er seinen chragen,
Yet so shielded he his craw,

daz in der gfuog nicht mocht gehaben.
that him the fit not might have.

Des ward ein anders gehebet an.
Of-that was an other begun on.

Wie schier erkam der Gaggelman
How quickly was-startled the Gaggelman

und her uber den vil grossen
and hither over the very great

mit seinen henden also blossen!
with his hands so bare!

Woy, wie hiet er in so geswind
Oh, how had he him so swiftly

gemacht an einem augen plind!
made in one eye blind!

Mit schürpfen und mit kreczen
With scraping and with scratching

kond er die veinde leczen.
could he the foes hurt.

Das maul wolt er ym reissen,
The mouth would he him tear,

des huob dir an ze peyssen
of-that began this-one on to bite

und behuob in mit dem zan,
and held him with the tooth,

bis er ym den gürtel gwan.
until he to-him the belt got.

Do stiess er den vil künen twerg
Then pushed he the very bold dwarf

mer dann drey stund wider derd
more than three times against the-earth

und warff in uber Pertschis tach,
and threw him over Bertschi's roof,

daz man in niemer me gesach.
that one him never more saw.

∗∗∗ Der zorn hiet in begriffen,
∗∗∗ *The wrath had him seized,*

er sucht sein swert, daz geschliffen,
he sought his sword, the sharpened,

und schluog umb, daz von einem schlag
and struck around, that from one blow

ein michel diet vor ym gelag.
a great folk before him lay.

Niemant getorst ym genahen,
No-one dared him approach,

ze fliehen muostens gahen.
to flee must-they hasten.

Do dicz der preutgom so dersach,
When this the bridegroom so saw,

es schuof ym läid und ungemach,
it made him grief and distress,

er lieff hin in den wendelstain
he ran thither into the spiral-stair

und laut die gloggen all gemayn
and rang the bells all in-common

ze sturm, daz macht ein grossen schal
to alarm, that made a great noise

in dem pofel uber al.
in the rabble over all.

Seu fuoren auf: Wo schilt und sper?
They went up: Where shield and spear?

Mit ungewüschten ärsen her
With unwiped arses hither

und chament ungezogen
and came unmannerly

mit armbrusten und pogenn,
with crossbows and bows,

mit pölczen und mit pfeyllen.
with bolts and with arrows.

Machtig was ir eyllen
Mighty was their hurrying

auf die von Nissingen die flessen
onto them of Nissingen the louts

mit stechen, schlahen, schiessen,
with stabbing, striking, shooting,

mit werffen und mit stossen,
with throwing and with thrusting,

mit staynen, stangen grossen,
with stones, poles great,

gablen und auch rechen
forks and also rakes

sach man vil da brechen,
saw one much there break,

∗∗ also daz die fremden geste
∗∗ *So that the strange guests*

wurden inen des ze leste,
became aware of-that at last,

daz das schayden was ze swär
that the parting was too heavy

yerem leben gar zgevär,
to-their life wholly too-dangerous,

und huoben sich zesamen so
and raised themselves together so

mit den ruggen chechleich do.
with the backs boldly then.

Seu schluogen ire lanczen für.
They struck their lances forth.

Des kam do einr, sam ich es spür,
Of-that came then one, as I it perceive,

der was der Fladenranft gnant,
he was the Fladenranft named,

auf einem esel her gerant
on a donkey hither running

und wolt sich an yn rechen,
and would himself on them avenge,

ir maur vil gar zerprechen.
their wall very wholly break.

Da seczet einr dem esel an,
There set one at-the donkey on,

der ander huob sich gen dem man,
the other raised himself toward the man,

also daz mein Fladenranf
so that my Fladenranft

viel da hin, ym was nicht sanft,
fell there away, to-him was not soft,

und der esel sampt mit ym,
and the donkey together with him,

tod daz was sein ungewin.
dead that was his loss.

Do daz die andern sahen,
When that the others saw,

erst huob sich ein gahen
first rose itself a hastening

mit werffen und mit schiessen.
with throwing and with shooting.

Des ward die gest verdriessen
Of-that became the guests to-vex

also ser, daz sey nicht wolten
so sorely, that they not would

leiden me, noch pleiben scholten.
suffer more, nor stay should.

Des trosten seu sich hasenwer
Of-that trusted they themselves hare's-defense

und lieffent snell, daz was ir er.
and ran quickly, that was their honor.

Do gesach man nie kain flieher
There saw one never no fleer

an seinen nahezieher.
without his pursuer.

∗∗∗ Ze jochen ward den andern gach.
∗∗∗ *To chase became to-the others hasty.*

Also ward in geeyllet nach
So was them hurried after

gen Nissingen bis an daz tor.
toward Nissingen until to the gate.

** So habt es wol gesehen vor,
** *So have you well seen before,*

daz yeder hund auf seinem mist
that each dog on his dung-heap

für ander drey geherczer ist;
before other three bolder is;

der minst erbaysst den maysten;
the least bites the most;

*** so taten auch die ersten,
*** *So did also the first,*

die kerten sich hin umb ze wer
who turned themselves thither around to defense

und fachten wol und dannocht mer,
and fought well and still more,

dann seu hiettin vor getan.
than they had before done.

Da mit man schluog ze stürme an
There with one struck to alarm on

mit schlegen unverdrossen,
with blows untiring,

die glogg was noch nicht gossen,
the bell was yet not cast,

mäntleich auf und an die prugg,
manfully up and onto the bridge,

da ward der jäger macht ze lugg.
there became the hunters' might too loose.

Hietens vor geeyllet ser,
Had-they before hurried sorely,

des muostens gahen dreistund mer
for-that must-they hasten three-times more

wider umb auf halben weg,
back around on half way,

bis daz seu chament ubern steg,
until that they came over-the footbridge,

** den wurffens ab, da warens frey
** *That threw-they down, there were-they free*

*** und koment häym gar gmach da pey.
*** *And came home wholly easy there by.*

Seu viengen pey den henden
They caught by the hands

die mäcznen ellenden
the wenches wretched

ze sertenn und ze schenden,
to ravish and to shame,

des chonnd in niemant gewenden,
that could them no-one turn,

des warent doch von Saurrenstorff
of-that were yet from Seurenstorff

und von Rüczingen dem dorff
and from Rüczingen the village

die diernen all gefüret hin,
the girls all led away,

daz was ir er und auch gewin.
that was their honor and also gain.

Die Nissinger auch wider umb
The Nissingers also back around

seu wuotten ser und machtens krumb,
they raged sorely and made-it crooked,

der purgermayster schre vil drat:
the burgomaster cried very quickly:

auf, ir herren, in den rat!
up, you lords, into the council!

Wir schüllen wissen, wie ym sey
We shall know, how to-it be

und was ze schaffen auch da pey.
and what to do also there by.

Des chamen zwelff der geswornen
Of-that came twelve of-the sworn

die allerpest gepornen
the very-best born

in den rât gegangen
into the council walking

parfuoss hin und dannen.
barefoot thither and thence.

Den ersten hiess man Strudel so,
The first called one Strudel so,

der was ir purgermaister do,
he was their burgomaster then,

dem andern sprach man Pachenfläsch,
the second called one Pachenfläsch,

dem dritten Egghart Rindtäysch,
the third Egghart Rindtäysch,

der vierd was Snegg, der fünft der Zing,
the fourth was Snegg, the fifth the Zingg,

dem sechsten ruoff man Schilawingg;
the sixth called one Schilawingg;

wütreich und der Luodrer,
wütreich and the Luodrer,

Pütreich und der Marnär,
Pütreich and the Marnär,

Eselpagg und Fülzan
Eselpagg and Füliczan

machent auch wol sechs man.
make also well six men.

Ir rauthaus was ein scheur mit stro,
Their council-house was a barn with straw,

da sassens ein und sprachen so:
there sat-they in and spoke so:

wir schüllen senden nach den knaben,
we shall send after the boys,

daz seu uns vil eben sagen,
that they us very exactly tell,

wie daz dinch sey an gevangen,
how the thing be on begun,

dar zuo wie es sey dergangen.
there to how it be gone-off.

Des ruoffens so dem Deupenpäyn,
Of-that called-they so to-the Deupenpäyn,

der was do schrey der gemain,
who was then crier of-the commune,

und santten nach dem Chraymbolt,
and sent after the Chriembolt,

der cham vil endleich, sam er scholt,
who came very diligently, as he should,

und sayt vil eben, wie ym was.
and told very exactly, how to-it was.

Do nu Egghart gehöret daz
When now Egghart heard that

und wie Arnolt was derschlagen,
and how Arnolt was slain,

secht do huob sich jâmers chlagen
see there raised itself misery's lament

von dem vatter umb sein knaben;
from the father for his boy;

ir gehort es nie pey ewern tagen.
you heard it never in your days.

∗∗ Er sprach: O we, du pitter tod,
∗∗ *He spoke: O woe, thou bitter death,*

du greuleichs end, du sende not,
thou horrible end, thou longing need,

wie hast du mir mein liebes kind
how hast thou me my dear child

emphüret hin so gar geswind?
carried-off away so wholly swiftly?

Daz laid ich nimer mer verschlag,
That grief I never more get-over,

die weil ich leb, nur einen tag.
the while I live, only one day.

Da mit so viel er yeso hin
There with so fell he right-so thither

und lag geswunden in dem sin,
and lay swooned in the mind,

er tett sam vatters treuwe tuot,
he did as father's troth does,

dem seins herczen äygen pluot
to-whom his heart's own blood

vergossen ist so gar ze drat,
shed is so wholly too quickly,

daz er so lang derzogen hat
which he so long reared has

mit grosser mü pey seinen tagen.
with great toil in his days.

Doch was ym vil me ze clagen,
Yet was to-him much more to lament,

daz sein sun, recht sam ein perg
that his son, right as a mountain

ein man, derstarb von einem twerg
a man, died from a dwarf

lasterleych und ane peycht,
shamefully and without confession,

seiner er und sel unleycht.
of-his honor and soul not-lightly.

∗∗∗ Des hiet auch Snegg verhört daz äyn,
∗∗∗ Of-that had also Snegg heard the one,

daz sein vatter Harrenstayn
that his father Harnstayn

hiet den seinen leyb verlorn.
had the his life lost.

Do zittert er von rechtem zorn.
Then trembled he from right wrath.

Daz wolt er yeso schiere rechen.
That would he right-so quickly avenge.

Des huob er an also ze sprechen:
Of-that began he on so to speak:

∗∗ ir herren, ich wisst langes wol,
∗∗ *You lords, I knew long well,*

wie sich einr bedenken schol
how himself one bethink shall

langeu zeit und schaffen drat,
long time and do quickly,

des er sich so hat bedacht,
of-what he himself so has bethought,

won zorn und eyllen sint dem rat
for wrath and hurrying are to-the counsel

widerwartig fruo und spat.
contrary early and late.

Die regel falt, daz secht es wol,
The rule fails, that see you well,

so einr seynn schaden rechen schol
when one his harm avenge shall

mit schlahen, rauben und prennen,
with striking, robbing and burning,

des mügt ir auch da pey derkennen.
that may you also there by recognize.

Hat mich einer yecz verwunt
(if)-Has me one now wounded

und rich ich daz nicht so ze stund,
and (if)-avenge I that not so at once,

so köment ander leut ze stett
so come other people at once

und machent frid, so ist es wett.
and make peace, so is it even.

Seu sprechent nicht: Stich in hin wider!
They speak not: Stab him thither back!

Da mit so leyt min er da nider.
There with so lies my honor there down.

Min pluot verrert, daz fläsch gestochen
My blood shed, the flesh stabbed

beleybt so ganczleich ungerochen.
remains so wholly unavenged.

Dar umb verhört, daz ist mein rat,
There for hear, that is my counsel,

die weil daz dinch sein zeite hat,
the while the thing its time has,

daz wir gepeuten auf ein puoss
that we command on a penalty

yedem man ze röss und zfuoss
to-each man on horse and on-foot

und tügin zstetts ein rennen
and do at-once a raid

ze schlahen und ze prennen,
to strike and to burn,

ze rauben und zschalmüczen,
to rob and to-skirmish,

mit spiessen, für und schüczen
with spears, fire and shooters

auf die von Lappenhausen.
on those of Lappenhausen.

Daz wirt ein erleich sausen.
That becomes an honorable din.

Und schol dis haben fürgang,
And (if)-shall this have progress,

so tuot es schier und machcz nit lang.
so do it quickly and make-it not long.

Secht, daz wär gschehen so.
See, that were happened so.

Des gedacht ym Putreich do
Of-that thought to-himself Pütreich then

an sein tochteren Küczeldarmen,
on his daughter Küczeldarm,

er muost sich uber sey derparmen
he must himself over her have-mercy

und sprach: Her Snegg, daz tät ich gern,
and spoke: Sir Snegg, that would-do I gladly,

so muoss man sein umb sach enbern.
so must one of-it for reason forgo.

Wäyst nicht, daz gevangen seind
Knowest not, that captured are

unser tochtren? Pist du plind?
our daughters? Art thou blind?

Dar umb so volgt es meinem rât
There for so follow you my counsel

und eyllt nit zuo der rach so drat!
and hurry not to the vengeance so quickly!

Lasst uns e mit cluogen sinnen
Let us first with clever senses

unsreu kinder wider gewinnen!
our children back win!

Daz ist, wir schüllen trachten eben
That is, we shall strive exactly

den veinten susseu red ze geben
to-the foes sweet speech to give

und verhaissen wol mit sagen,
and promise well with saying,

bis daz wir daz unser haben.
until that we the ours have.

Dar nach, rürens uns ein tahen,
There after, (if)-touch-they us a whit,

so schol man eins zum andern schlahen,
so shall one one to-the other strike,

dar mit smuczen uber seu her
there with smack over them hither

ze ross und zfüss mit schilt und sper,
on horse and on-foot with shield and spear,

mit schlahen, hawen und mit stechen
with striking, hewing and with stabbing

und also alten schaden rechen.
and so old harm avenge.

Do nu der das sein gesprach,
When now he the his spoke,

wütreich auf gen hymel sach.
wütreich up toward heaven looked.

Er wolt sich zaygen erber sein
He would himself show honorable be

und sprach: Her freunt, die rede dein
and spoke: Sir friend, the speech thine

ist wol nücz nach meinr versicht,
is well useful after my view,

doch hant sey der eren nicht.
yet has it of-the honors not.

Des sprachent do die andern all
Of-that spoke then the others all

gemainclaich auf in lautem schall:
commonly up in loud noise:

was nicht enhat der eren scheyn,
what not has of-the honor shine,

daz mag auch nimer nücz gesein.
that may also never useful be.

Hie mit was des râtes geswigen
Here with was of-the counsel silence

und auch die sach in ir beliben.
and also the matter in it remained.

Strudel fragen do began,
Strudel to-ask then began,

was noch wâre guot getan.
what yet were good done.

Des antwurtent seu ym gemäyn
Of-that answered they him in-common

und sprachent: Herr, ir seyts der äyn,
and spoke: Lord, you are-it the one,

der uber uns gesaczet ist
who over us set is

ze rat und schirm ze aller frist.
to counsel and shield at all time.

Darum so schult ir heven an,
Therefore so shall you raise on,

und was ir welt, daz sey getan.
and what you will, that be done.

Strudel rüspelt seinen chragen
Strudel cleared his craw

und huob sein tadinch an ze sagen.
and began his talk on to say.

Er sprach: Der streyt geschaffen was
He spoke: The battle created was

umb anders nicht, dann umb das,
for other nothing, than for that,

daz man an unzucht schon und eben
that one without misconduct finely and evenly

möcht mit ganczem frid geleben.
might with whole peace live.

Dar umb wir mügen vechten
There for we may fight

mit got und mit dem rechten
with God and with the right

wider yedem, der uns tuot
against each, who us does

ze kurcz an leibe oder guot.
too short in body or goods.

Nu dar, so habts vernomen wol,
Now there, so have-you-it heard well,
des ich vil grossen chumber dol,
of-which I very great trouble suffer,
wie die Lappenhauser heut
how the Lappenhausers today
gemürdet habent unser leut,
murdered have our people,
gevangen, gschlagen gar unleys
captured, struck wholly roughly
in irem dorff nach schelcher weis,
in their village after knaves' manner,
etleich gflohet uf der häid,
some put-to-flight on the heath,
daz schol uns pilleich wesen layd;
that shall to-us fittingly be grievous;
won besser ist, noch weiser ler
for better is, after wise teaching
frisleich sterben umb die er,
boldly die for the honor,
dann mit schanden leben, secht!
than with shames live, see!
Nu hat auch got die seinen knecht
Now has also God the his servants
moysen und Josue
moses and Joshua
gehaissen in der alten ee
bidden in the old covenant
streyten wider falsche schar
fight against false troop
und half in dar zuo gancz und gar,
and helped them there to wholly and fully,
so mag ein volk auch streiten wol,
so may a folk also fight well,

so man daz sein beschirmen schol.
when one the his shield shall.

Den gewalt wir von dem kayser haben.
The power we from the emperor have.

Doch so lat euch eines sagen!
Yet so let you one tell!

Des menschen grosser übermuot
The man's great arrogance

vil oft eim solhen schaden tuot, 6845
very often to-one such harm does,

daz einem wirdet an gesiget,
that one is on overcome,

wie wol er süst des rechten phliget.
however well he otherwise of-the right takes-care.

Dar umb so schüllen wir die sach
There for so shall we the matter

gütleich heven an mit gmach.
kindly raise on with ease.

In ganczer diemuot wellen wir 6850
In whole humility will we

daz end ersehen nach begir
the end see after desire

und senden unser boten hin
and send our messengers thither

gen Lappenhausen in dem sin,
toward Lappenhausen in the sense,

daz seu uns widersenden schier
that they us send-back quickly

unser tochtren alle vier 6855
our daughters all four

und auch die Wasserschepferin,
and also the Wasserschepferin,

dar zuo allen ungewin
there to all loss

und schaden wider tügin
and harm back do

fürbas chaymen mügin,
further to-none trouble,

6860 der von disem dorff sey,
who from this village be,

wollens wesen streytes frey.
(if)-Will-they be of-battle free.

Des rât ich euch und dünkt mich so
That counsel I you and seems me so

vil guot, des wurdens alle fro.
very good, of-that became-they all glad.

Des wurden yeso ausderwelt
Of-that were right-so chosen-out

6865 zwen der besten und gezelt:
two of-the best and counted:

daz was der weis her Albrecht Zingg
that was the wise sir Albrecht Zingg

und auch juncher Schilawingg
and also young-lord Schilawingg

zuo der potschaft in der sach.
to the embassy in the matter.

Daz geviel dem Zinggen nit und sprach:
That pleased the Zingg not and spoke:

6870 der häbch und sparwer vahen wil,
who hawk and sparrowhawk catch will,

der schol mich des nicht bitten vil,
he shall me of-that not beg much,

daz ich der sein neczfogel sey.
that I the his net-bird be.

Hie so schült es merken pey,
Here so shall you mark by,

daz ich nicht gecheren gtar
that I not turn dare

zuo einer ungeheuren schar,
to a monstrous troop,

die so scheidleich ist uns bös,
which so harmfully is to-us wicked,

so ungeschlacht und auch so lös;
so uncouth and also so loose;

dar zuo seyn seu trunken auch.
there to are they drunk also.

Waynt ir, daz ich sey ein gauch,
Think you, that I be a fool,

daz ich so swäre botschaft werben
that I so heavy embassy pursue

well und ane wer verderben.
will and without defense perish.

Des was do Schilawingg vil jung,
Of-that was then Schilawingg very young,

er macht sich auf und tett einn sprung
he made himself up and did a leap

und sprach: Schol ich der zag nu sein?
and spoke: Shall I the coward now be?

Welt ir ichcz, bedorft es mein?
Will you aught, need you of-me?

Ich trost mich meiner süssen so,
I trust me of-my sweet so,

daz ich sein pin von herczen fro,
that I of-it am from heart glad,

ob ich die botschaft werben schol
if I the embassy pursue shall

alters äyn. Daz gefiel in wol,
all alone. That pleased them well,

er hiet die schönen Gnepferin
he had the fair Gnepferin

ze einem lieb in seinem sinn.
to a love in his mind.

Daz was die sach, dar umbe daz,
That was the matter, there for that,

daz so gar gehorsam was.
that-he so wholly obedient was.

VI · THE WEDDING NIGHT

The mayor Rüfli sends Schilawingg away with insults, and Nissingen calls on its allies. In the bridal bed Bertschi wins Mätze with a sermon on marriage, and the captured daughters of Nissingen spend the night with the fellows. At the watchman's dawn song Mätze feigns a lost ring to wake Bertschi again. In the morning he praises her maidenhead and gives her shoes, news comes that Nissingen is arming for war, and the bell calls twenty lords and more to council in a barn.

* Des lieff er hin der fröleich man,
** Of-that ran he thither the joyful man,*

∗∗∗ bis er gen Lappenhausen cham.
∗∗∗ Until he toward Lappenhausen came.

Da vand ers all nach pey dem tancz,
There found he-them all yet by the dance,

springen höh von rechter schancz.
leaping high by right chance.

Er machet sich gen in zuo dem spil.
He made himself toward them to the game.

∗∗ Hört, was ich euch sagen wil,
∗∗ Hear, what I you tell will,

sprach der bott zum herren do.
spoke the messenger to-the lords then.

Ir seyt des ewern lasters fro,
You are of-the your disgrace glad,

dunchet mich in meinem muot,
seems me in my mind,

daz heut so manger helde guot
that today so many hero good

verloren hat sein leben hie
lost has his life here

und ir noch tuot, ich wäiss nit wie.
and you still do, I know not how.

∗∗∗ Secht, da liessens von dem tancz.
∗∗∗ *See, there left-they from the dance.*

Niemant hiet vernomen gancz,
No-one had heard wholly,

was der pott in hiett gesäyt;
what the messenger them had said;

des waren seu da hie beräyt,
of-that were they there here ready,

und sprachen: Was wil diser gauch?
and spoke: What will this fool?

Sag uns, daz wirs hören auch!
Tell us, that we-it hear also!

∗∗ Schilawingg was unverzäyt,
∗∗ *Schilawingg was undaunted,*

sein botschafft huob er an und säyt:
his embassy began he on and said:

ir habt vil recht, ich pins ein gauch,
you have very right, I am-it a fool,

ein chind dar zuo und tobig auch,
a child there to and mad also,

dar umb kan ich auch liegen nicht,
there for can I also lie not,

die leut betriegen, sam ein wicht;
the people deceive, as a wretch;

won liegen daz wil haben list.
for lying that will have cunning.

Also sag ich, wie ym ist
So say I, how to-it is

gewarleich in eim schlechten schein.
truly in a plain appearance.

∗∗∗ Von Nissingen die herren mein
∗∗∗ From Nissingen the lords mine

der purgermayster und der rât
the burgomaster and the council

enpeuten euch pey gedrat,
announce you by quickly,

daz ir die tochtren alle vier
that you the daughters all four

gebin wider also schier
give back so quickly

und auch die Wasserschepferin,
and also the Wasserschepferin,

dar zuo allen ungewin
there to all loss

und schaden wider tügind,
and harm back do,

fürbas niemant mügin
further to-no-one trouble

der von irem dorffe sey,
who from their village be,

welt es wesen streytes frey.
(if)-Will you be of-battle free.

Do nu das verhöret was,
When now that heard was,

der do schelten chondet bas,
who then scold could better,

daz was ir mayger Ruofli do.
that was their mayor Rüfli then.

Der huob es an und sprach also:
He began it on and spoke so:

her gsell, ich waiss nit, wer du pist;
sir fellow, I know not, who thou art;

doch gäb man umb dich nit ein fist
yet would-give one for thee not a fart

noch umb dein herren von dem rât,
nor for thy lords of the council,

den paurenmäyster, der dich hat
the peasant-master, who thee has

gesant so törisch zuo uns her,
sent so foolishly to us hither,

noch umb alle Nissinger.
nor for all Nissingers.

∗∗ Wiss, er was dir nicht gar holt,
∗∗ *Know, he was to-thee not very gracious,*

der dich also her senden wolt;
who thee so hither send would;

und war es nicht so gar ein schand,
and were it not so wholly a shame,

botten fräveln so ze hand,
messengers to-outrage so at hand,

sterben muossist umb dein spil.
die must-thou for thy game.

Des troste dich, doch nicht ze vil,
Of-that comfort thee, yet not too much,

und cher vil endleich wider häym,
and turn very quickly back home,

als dir wäscht ein uberpäyn.
as to-thee grows an over-leg.

∗∗∗ Schylawinggen ward so häyss
∗∗∗ *To-Schilawingg became so hot*

ze fliehen, im enphuor ein schäyss.
to flee, to-him escaped a shit.

Daz was der segen, den er gab
That was the blessing, which he gave

den leuten an dem sunnetag.
to-the people on the Sunday.

Daz wär ym alles ein getrencht,
That were to-him all a soaking,

hiet er sich en wench verrencht
had he himself a little sprained

an seinen löffern, den was gâch,
in his runners, to-whom was hasty,

so veintleich eyllten seu ym nâch.
so hostilely hurried they him after.

Des cham er doch vor inen häym
Of-that came he yet before them home

und sagt die mär in allen gemäyn.
and told the tidings to-them all in-common.

Da mit seu santen überall
There with they sent everywhere

gen Aurach in Sweiczer tal
to Aurach into Swiss dale

und zuo den von Gäygenhofen,
and to those of Gäygenhofen,

in Gadubri zuo dem ofen,
into Gadubri to the oven,

gen Kenelbach und Leybingen,
to Kenelbach and Leybingen,

gen Hofen und gen Vettringen,
to Hofen and to Vettringen,

gen Ruczingen und Füczenswille,
to Rüczingen and Füczenswille,

gen Seurrenstorff und Wattwille,
to Seurenstorff and Wattwille,

dar zuo abhin an den Reyn,
there to downward to the Rhine,

da ir freunde scholten sein,
where their friends should be,

daz seu ze hilfe kämin in,
that they to help came them,

won ze streytten stuond ir sin.
for to fight stood their mind.

Des waren so die botten bhend,
Of-that were so the messengers nimble,

daz bis morgens hiet ein end
that by morning had an end

ir potschaft gwunnen, daz ist daz.
their embassy won, that is that.

Die weil ze Lappenhausen was
The while at Lappenhausen was

daz hochzeit schon begangen
the wedding finely celebrated

von frauwen und von mannen.
by women and by men.

Seu hietten ser gesprungen,
They had sorely leapt,

getrunchen und gesungen,
drunk and sung,

daz nachtmâl wol gefressen.
the supper well devoured.

** Man schol auch nicht vergessen
** *One shall also not forget*

des, daz Bertschi Triefnas
that, what Bertschi Triefnas

tet, do er pey Maczen was
did, when he by Mätze was

in dem pett der selben nacht.
in the bed the same night.

Daz sag ich euch nâch meinr vermacht.
That tell I you after my power.

Er hyels sey mit den armen sein
He held her with the arms his

und küsst sey in das maul hin ein
and kissed her into the mouth thither in

siben stund nach seinem lust
seven times after his lust

und trücht ir prustli an sein prust.
and pressed her little-breast to his breast.

Des wol er fürbas sein gevarn:
Of-that would he further be gone:

Mäczli chond den weg verwarn
Mätzli could the way bar

und huob ze schreyen an so vast,
and began to cry on so hard,

man hört es uber ein halben rast.
one heard it over a half league.

Die päyn seu huob ze samen ser,
The legs she held to together sorely,

daz was der junchfrawen er.
that was the maiden's honor.

Des liess der preutgom von dem streyt
Of-that left the bridegroom from the strife

und gedacht ym an der zeyt,
and thought to-himself at the time,

wie mit spächten scholt der man
how with cunning should the man

daz dinch den frauwen gewinnen an.
the thing from-the women win off.

Da mit so huob er an und sprach:
There with so began he on and spoke:

wol mir, daz ich ie gesach
well me, that I ever saw

die stat, da mundel sich ze mund
the place, where little-mouth itself to mouth

gefuget hat in süsser stund!
joined has in sweet hour!

Deineu prüstel zuo meiner prust
Thy little-breasts to my breast

getruket sind so gar mit lust
pressed are so wholly with lust

in rechter lieb und auch so geleich,
in right love and also so evenly,

des lob ich got von hymelreich,
for-that praise I God of heaven's-realm,

der die wun geschaffen hat
who the delight created has

sunderleich mit seinem rât,
especially with his counsel,

daz die menschäyt wachsen schol.
that the mankind grow shall.

Dar umb, mein lieb, nu tuo so wol!
There for, my love, now do so well!

Gedench, daz got gesprochen hat:
Think, that God spoken has:

ein mensche seinen vatter lat,
a man his father leaves,

er tuot sich auch seinr muter an
he does himself also of-his mother off

und haltet sich zuo seiner chan,
and holds himself to his wife,

so werdent zway in einem fläisch
so become two in one flesh

nach der glos, die ich da wäiss,
after the gloss, which I there know,

daz ist ze einem chind zgeperen,
that is to a child to-bear,

und geruoch mich des zgeweren,
and deign me of-that to-grant,

daz die gens tuend in dem bach!
what the geese do in the brook!

Liebes lieb, daz ist ein sach,
Dear love, that is a matter,

daz ich ewecleichen dich
that I eternally thee

halten muoss und wil, sam mich.
hold must and will, as me.

Mäczli do mit ungemach
Mätzli then with distress

wainent zuo dem knechte sprach:
weeping to the fellow spoke:

ja, ich wayss wol, wie ym ist.
yes, I know well, how to-it is.

Du pists ein gesell mit falcher list,
Thou art-it a fellow with false cunning,

sam einr, der vogel vahen wil,
as one, who birds catch will,

der pfeiffet süss und macht sein vil,
he pipes sweetly and makes of-it much,

und so seu koment in sein hab,
and when they come into his keeping,

so würgt er in die chragen ab.
so wrings he them the craws off.

Näna, Mäczli, so sprach dirr,
No-no, Mätzli, so spoke this-one,

mich dunkt, du seygist worden irr
me seems, thou be become astray

in disem bett, daz sag ich dir.
in this bed, that tell I thee.

Wayst nicht, daz von payder gir
Knowest not, that from both desire

zwüschen uns geschehen ist
between us happened is

die häylig ee an bosen list?
the holy marriage without wicked cunning?

So leyst auch in dem prautpett.
So liest also in the bridal-bed.

Dar umb so trachtin wir ze stett,
There for so strive we at once,

daz die ee werd vollepracht,
that the marriage become fulfilled,

der so mit willen ward gedacht!
which so with will was thought!

Secht, do tett er sam ein man
See, then did he as a man

und grayff sey chrefticleichen an!
and seized her mightily on!

Wie schier er ir die päyn auf kert,
How quickly he to-her the legs up turned,

sam in der schreiber hiet gelert,
as him the scribe had taught,

und macht sich zwüschen seu enmitten!
and made himself between them amid!

Er tet nach seiner vordern sitten.
He did after his forebears' custom.

Mäczli was auch nicht ze träg,
Mätzli was also not too sluggish,

wie sey an dem ruggen läg,
however she on the back lay,

sey hüczret vast und zappelt ser
she jerked hard and wriggled sorely

und bhielt auch wol des arczzets ler.
and kept also well the doctor's teaching.

Do nu daz erst vergangen was,
When now the first passed was,

daz wisst man wol und machet das,
that knew one well and made that,

daz die pettstat was ze chranch
that the bedstead was too weak

und hiet getan daz best gesanch,
and had done the best song,

daz man joch yemer mag gesingen.
that one even ever may sing.

Da mit der preutgom wolt verprinnen
There with the bridegroom would burn-up

von grossem durst, des ruoft er:
from great thirst, for-that called he:

wasser her, jo, wasser herr!
water hither, yes, water hither!

Des pracht man in do von Venedi
For-that brought one them then from Venice

ein suppen gemachet mit tragedi,
a soup made with dragée,

und auch von malvasey da mit.
and also of malmsey there with.

Daz was ir aller pester sitt.
That was their of-all best custom.

Do assen seu und trunkend dar,
Then ate they and drank there,

bis daz seu wider chamen gar,
until that they back came wholly,

da mit die geste bald hin für.
there with the guests soon thither forth.

Die praut stuond auf und bschlass die tür
The bride stood up and locked the door

inrentalb vil gar ze stett
inside very wholly at once

und legt sich wider in daz bett.
and laid herself back into the bed.

Doch chond sey sich vil übel ghaben,
Yet could she herself very ill hold,

den pluomen in irn fröden chlagen.
the flower in her joys lament.

Des sprach der preutgom: Wäynn nicht mer,
Of-that spoke the bridegroom: Weep not more,

gehab dich wol, daz ist mein ler.
keep thee well, that is my teaching.

Hast den pluomen nu verlorn,
(if)-Hast the flower now lost,

da wider wirt ein chind geporn,
there against is a child born,

daz ist ein säylich dinch vil guot.
that is a blessed thing very good.

Dar zuo nym dir in den muot,
There to take thee into the mind,

daz du in treuwen mäynist mich
that thou in troth mean me

und tügist was ich haysse dich,
and do what I bid thee,

daz doch mit nüczen sey und eren.
that yet with profits be and honors.

Sich, so wil ich dir daz sweren,
See, so will I thee that swear,

dich in rechter lieb ze halten
thee in right love to hold

und von dir auch niemer mich gschalten.
and from thee also never me part.

Der rede danket sey ym do
For-the speech thanked she him then

und verhiess auch tuon also.
and promised also to-do so.

Des ward do lenger nicht gspart,
Of-that was then longer not spared,

er tett irs noch en ander vart.
he did to-her-it yet an other time.

Des wären seu do müde worden
Of-that were they then tired become

und schlieffend hin bis an den morgen.
and slept away until to the morning.

∗∗∗ Hiet die praut nur einen man;
∗∗∗ Had the bride only one man;

Küczeldarm ir vier gewan,
Küczeldarm of-them four got,

Annen ärs der ward zerriben,
Anne's arse it was rubbed-raw,

sey hiet der gsellen mer dann siben.
she had of-the fellows more than seven.

Zehner phlag die Gnepferin,
Of-ten took-care the Gnepferin,

yecleichem nach seinem sin.
to-each after his mind.

Ungemäss die hiet ir acht,
Ungemäss she had of-them eight,

die veilten all die langen nacht.
who filed all the long night.

Die Wöscherin so reudich was,
The Washerwoman so mangy was,

daz sey vor inen allen genas.
that she from them all was-spared.

** Do nu der liechte tag herprach,
** *When now the bright day broke-forth,*

der wachter an der zinnen sprach:
the watchman on the battlements spoke:

wer an lieben armen leit,
who in dear arms lies,

der mach sich auf, won es ist zeyt;
he make himself up, for it is time;

die sunne hat den morgen streyt
the sun has the morning fight

mit chreften uberwunden;
with strengths overcome;

der man entweycht, ich wäyss nicht war;
the moon departs, I know not whither;

die sternen sein verblichen gar.
the stars are faded wholly.

Die nacht ir still ist worden bar,
The night of-her stillness is become bare,

daz brüf ich ze den stunden
that perceive I at the hours

et cetera, daz sang er gar,
and the-rest, that sang he wholly,

des ward fro Mäczli do gewar
of-that became lady Mätzli then aware

und gedacht ir in dem sin:
and thought to-herself in the mind:

wär, daz ich derweket in,
were-it, that I awoke him,

so tät er mirs zür dritten stund,
so would-do he to-me-it at-the third time,

e man uns in dem bette funde.
before one us in the bed found.

Des ward sey sich do rüren,
Of-that became she herself then to-stir,

daz bettgwand alz durchfüren,
the bedclothes all to-rummage-through,

bis er doch muosst derwachen do.
until he yet must awake then.

Pertschi auf und sprach: Wie so?
Bertschi up and spoke: How so?

Ich hiet mein fingerli verlorn,
I had my little-ring lost,

antwurt sey, daz tett mir zörn,
answered she, that did me anger,

und han gesücht bis an den tag.
and have sought until to the day.

Der macht, daz ich es funden hab.
That makes, that I it found have.

We wie schier do ward vollpracht
Oh how quickly then was accomplished

des, so ir Mäczli hiet gedacht!
that, which to-herself Mätzli had thought!

∗∗∗ Dar nach die gsellen kament all
∗∗∗ *There after the fellows came all*

mit pheiffern und mit grossem schall
with pipers and with great noise

in daz gaden ze dem zil
into the chamber at the end

und wunschten in des glükes vil.
and wished them of-the luck much.

Du scholt uns nicht versweygen,
Thou shalt us not keep-silent,

mocht sey es derleyden?
might she it endure?

Gevelts dir an der sneiden?
Pleases-it thee in the cutting?

Sprachen seu zuo Pertschinn do.
Spoke they to Bertschi then.

Des antwürt er und sprach also:
Of-that answered he and spoke so:

mir geviel nie kayni bas.
me pleased never none better.

Wisst, daz sey ein junchfraw was!
Know, that she a maiden was!

Dar umb so gib ich ir vil drât
There for so give I her very quickly

ein par schuoch ze morgengab.
a pair shoes to morning-gift.

Do huob mans von dem bette auf.
Then lifted one-them from the bed up.

Secht, do was die hochzeit aus,
See, then was the wedding out,

won in wâren chumen mär
for to-them were come tidings

notleich gar und dar zuo swär,
needful wholly and there to heavy,

daz Nyssinger ze denen zeiten
that Nissingers at those times

hieten muot mit in ze streyten,
had mind with them to fight,

und wie ir botten in die land
and how their messengers into the lands

warent hin umb hilf gesant.
were thither for help sent.

** Des machten sich die jungen fro
** *Of-that made themselves the young glad*

und die alten nicht also;
and the old not so;

die wisten wol in iren sinnen,
they knew well in their senses,

was man mocht mit krieg gewinnen.
what one might with war win.

∗∗∗ Also leutet man ze rât.
∗∗∗ *So rang one to council.*

Des chamen her der herren drât
Of-that came hither of-the lords quickly

wol auf zwaynzig und auch me:
well up-to twenty and also more:

etleich seint genennet e,
some are named before,

die andern wârent Ruoprecht,
the others were Ruoprecht,

Gaggsimachs und Niemansknecht,
Gaggsimachs and Niemansknecht,

Hilprand, Grämpler und der Gnäst,
Hilprand, Grämpler and the Gnäst,

Gumprecht und der Hellegayst,
Gumprecht and the Hellegayst,

Künchelstil und Ochsenchäys,
Künchelstil and Ochsenchäys,

Fuczenpart und Fleugenschäyss
Fuczenpart and Fleugenschayss

peter Stümph und Ryffyan
peter Stümph and Ryffyan

und der werd her Pylyan,
and the worthy sir Pylian,

dar zuo Lyenhart mit dem phlegel,
there to Lyenhart with the flail,

symon Kegel, Jaudas Schlegel
simon Kegel, Judas Schlegel

und der Höseller der gra.
and the Höseller the gray.

Da mit so warens alle da
There with so were-they all there

in einem stadel auf dem tan.
in a barn on the threshing-floor.

Rüfli urges Lappenhausen to strike first. Ryffyan objects that only a prince may lead a field war, and Lyenhart answers by making Lechspiss emperor, Fleugenschayss king, Fuczenpart duke, and Bertschi margrave. Ruoprecht teaches the kinds of war, spiritual and bodily, and its five causes, and warns of its harm. Eysengreyn calls for honor, Pylian sets out the size an army needs, and Haincz answers that boldness counts more than numbers.

** Des huob do Rüfli mayger an
** *Of-that began then Rüfli mayor on*

und sprach: Ir herren arm und reich,
and spoke: You lords poor and rich,

es habt gesehen all geleich, 7170
you have seen all alike,

wie die von Nyssingen die bösen
how those of Nissingen the wicked

mit iren faygen herczen lösen
with their doomed hearts loose

gestern schulten uns ym gras
yesterday scolded us in-the grass

umb anders nicht, dann umb daz,
for other nothing, than for that,

daz Eysengreyn gejuket hiet 7175
that Eysengreyn scratched had

Greduln hand in ganczer lieb.
Gredul's hand in whole love.

Nu lekt der hund den herren sein
Now licks the dog the lord his

von treuwen ym ze frödenscheyn,
from loyalty to-him to joy's-show,

dar umb so taten sey nicht wol
there for so did they not well

und namend daz einr nemen schol
and took what one take shall

der ane recht und ane sach
who without right and without cause

wil ym schaffen ungemach;
will him make distress;

des wolt seu noch benügen nicht
with-that would them yet suffice not

und santten uns enn argen wicht
and sent us a wicked wretch

mit böser täydinch und mit treuwen,
with wicked talk and with threats,

sam die mause tuond den leuwen.
as the mice do to-the lions.

Dar zuo habent seu gesant
There to have they sent

umb hilf und rât in alleu land
for help and counsel into all lands

und habend gir mit uns ze streyten.
and have desire with us to fight.

Wes schüllen danne wir gepeyten?
Why shall then we wait?

Wisst, es ist uns nicht ze leyden,
Know, it is to-us not to suffer,

furbas also lange sweygen.
further so long be-silent.

Dar umb so ist der râte mein,
There for so is the counsel mine,

daz wir die ersten schullen sein
that we the first shall be

in des streytes an ze muoten
in the battle's on to demand

und warnen uns mit wappen guoten,
and arm us with weapons good,

ze reytten auf die meuse,
to ride onto the mice,

ze rüren in die leuse,
to stir them the lice,

sam die löwen unverzäyt.
as the lions undaunted.

Die mär habt euch von mir gsäyt!
The tidings have you from me said!

Die red geviel den jungen wol,
The speech pleased the young well,

won seu ir gemuotes waren vol,
for they of-their spirit were full,

dar umb daz in gelungen was
there for that to-them succeeded was

des vordern tags auf irem gras,
on-the former day on their grass,

und wanden, daz in yemant icht
and thought, that them anyone aught

geschaden mocht dehayner gschicht,
harm might by-any event,

und sprachent all: Daz sey getan!
and spoke all: That be done!

Wer bessers wiss, der sag es an!
Who better know, he say it on!

Dar zuo fuor do Ryffyan,
There to went then Ryffyan,

der was der alten einer do
he was of-the old one then

und sprach: Dem dinch ist nicht also,
and spoke: The thing is not so,

sam ir nu wäynt nach euwer sag,
as you now think after your saying,

won ich oft daz vernomen hab,
for I often that heard have,

daz niemant mag einn veldestreyt
that no-one may a field-battle

gefüren recht pey seiner zeit,
lead rightly in his time,

dann ein hoher fürst gestalt
but a high prince made

oder einr von seinem gewalt.
or one by his power.

Dar umb mügt es gestreyten nicht,
There for may you fight not,

sam des käysers rechte spricht.
as the emperor's law speaks.

Lyenhart sprechent ward vil drat:
Lyenhart speaking became very quickly:

sag mir eins, des ich dich frag!
tell me one, which I thee ask!

War aus sein die fürsten gmacht?
Where of are the princes made?

Von wannen chümpt die herschaft?
From whence comes the lordship?

Sein seu nicht alz wol, sam wir,
Are they not as well, as we,

Adams kinder? Daz sag mir!
Adam's children? That tell me!

Trauwen, sprach do Riffian,
Truly, spoke then Ryffyan,

es ist wol war, daz yederman
it is well true, that everyone

chömen ist von Adams leib
come is from Adam's body

und von Evan, seinem weib;
and from Eve, his wife;

doch sein etleich sunderbar
yet are some especially

so from gewesen, daz ist war,
so pious been, that is true,

daz seu von dem volk derwelt
that they by the folk chosen

seyn ze herren und gezelt.
are to lords and counted.

Etleich warent tugenthaft,
Some were virtuous,

etleich auch gar ungeschlacht.
some also wholly uncouth.

Die tugend die prach alweg für,
The virtue it broke always forth,

die bosshäyt chrangelt vor der tür
the wickedness lingered before the door

sam her Noes sünen geschach,
as to-sir Noah's sons happened,

do einr sein vater trunke sach,
when one his father drunk saw,

do huob er sein ze spotten an;
then began he of-him to mock on;

dar umb ward er ein äygen man;
there for became he a bond man;

und die den vatter erten do,
and who the father honored then,

die wurden erber frien so.
they became honorable free-men so.

Also sein wir nicht geleich,
So are we not alike,

einr ist arm, der ander reich,
one is poor, the other rich,

einr ein gpaur, der ander edel.
one a peasant, the other noble.

∗∗∗ Do sprach Lienhart mit dem phlegel:
∗∗∗ *Then spoke Lyenhart with the flail:*

nu dar, daz fügt uns allen wol,
now there, that suits us all well,

won wir sein from und tugend vol.
for we are pious and of-virtue full.

Dar zuo wir haben auch ein gfäss
There to we have also an enclosure

allen dörffern mit ubermäss
to-all villages with excess

mit einem zaun gemauret wol,
with a fence walled well,

dar umb ein pach rint wassers vol,
there around a brook runs of-water full,

zwäy tor und huotten vier
two gates and watchtowers four

mit einem teuffen graben zier
with a deep ditch fine

hat daz dorff zuo seiner maur
has the village to its wall

allen veinten gar ze saur.
to-all foes wholly too sour.

So machtig sein wir und so reich,
So mighty are we and so rich,

nie käyn volk ward uns geleich;
never no folk became to-us like;

dar umb so mag ich sprechen so,
there for so may I speak so,

sind sein meyn gsellen fro:
(if)-Are of-it my fellows glad:

bis du, Rüfel Lechdenspiss,
be thou, Rüfel Lechspiss,

kayser uber all gewiss,
emperor over all surely,

und du, Walther Fleugenschayss,
and thou, Walther Fleugenschayss,

kunig in der Grausner chrayss!
king in the Grausners' circle!

Dar zuo sey auch Fuczenpart
There to be also Fuczenpart

herczog zuo des streites vart,
duke to the battle's journey,

und sunderleich zuo einem ruom
and especially to a fame

hab er sein herzogentuom
have he his duchy

in dem anter tayl dem land,
in the other part of-the land,

daz macht in uber all derkant!
that makes him over all known!

Und du, Pertschi Triefnas,
And thou, Bertschi Triefnas,

ich kan dir nicht geraten bas,
I can thee not counsel better,

marchgrâf bis von Nyenderthäym
margrave be of Nowhere-home

über als daz gepyet gemäyn!
over all the domain common!

Grâf Purkhart ist gewesen vor
Count Burkhart is been before

ein grâf geporn von Nydrentor.
a count born of Lower-gate.

In Ungern ist sein grâfschaft,
In Hungary is his county,

da man vil der grâfen macht.
where one many of-the counts makes.

Wir andern seygin freyge herren!
We others be free lords!

Secht, daz kan uns niempt derweren!
See, that can us no-one forbid!

Wer dann zritter werden wil,
Who then to-knight become will,

der chum zum streyt, da machit manr vil!
he come to-the battle, there makes one-of-them many!

Unser diener seygin knecht!
Our servants be squires!

Die jungen sprachent: Daz ist recht.
The young spoke: That is right.

∗∗ Ruoprecht des ward lachent do,
∗∗ Ruoprecht of-that became laughing then,

er sprach: Nu hin, dem sey also,
he spoke: Now on, that be so,

daz doch nicht gewesen mag,
which yet not be may,

die weil du lebest einen tag.
the while thou livest one day.

Dennocht schüllen wir nicht streyten
Still shall we not fight

mit Nissingern ze disen zeiten,
with Nissingers at these times,

wellen wir vil recht hie pey
(if)-Will we very rightly here by

sehen, was der streyte sey
see, what the battle be

und des streytes manig vach
and the battle's many kinds

des ungerehten krieges sach.
the unjust war's cause.

Das sag uns, sprach do Farindkuo,
That tell us, spoke then Farindkuo,

wir hörren dir vil gerne zuo.
we hear thee very gladly to.

Do sprach Ruprecht ze der frist:
Then spoke Ruoprecht at the time:

wisst, der streyt ein chriege ist,
know, the battle a war is,

der an schlahen leyt und stechen,
which in striking lies and stabbing,

an schiessen, muosten und auch brechen,
in shooting, mustering and also breaking,

so ist der streyt auch manigvalt,
so is the battle also manifold,

etleichen man gaystleich halt,
some one spiritual holds,

etleicher ist leypleich gar.
some is bodily wholly.

Gaystleichs streyts sein zwo schar:
Of-spiritual battle are two troops:

die erste ist daz himelher,
the first is the heaven-host,

die sich vil chrefteleich ze wer
which itself very mightily to defense

stellet wider Lucifern
set against Lucifer

und alle die ym volgten gern,
and all who him followed gladly,

also daz er muosset vallen
so that he must fall

in die hell mit seinen allen.
into the hell with his all.

Die peyn er billeich leyden scholt,
The pain he fittingly suffer should,

won er für got sieh seczen wolt.
for he before God himself set would.

So leyt die ander gaystleich schar
So lies the second spiritual troop

des streytes an den pfaffen gar,
of-the battle on the priests wholly,

die die leut an gottes stat
who the people in God's stead

pannend schedleich nacht und tag,
ban harmfully night and day,

die kirchen in dar zuo verschlahent
the churches to-them there to shut

und auf von nücz und eren habend.
and up from profit and honors hold.

Der streyt mag etswen wesen guot,
The battle may sometimes be good,

etswen böss, dar nach man tuot.
sometimes bad, there after one does.

Leypleichs streyts ist zwaygerhand:
Of-bodily battle is two-kinds:

der erst ist gemayn in allem land,
the first is common in all land,

gen dem andern daz geschicht,
against the other that happens,

so der hohe fürste vicht
when the high prince fights

oder volk von seim gewalt.
or folk by his power.

Das ding ist auch also gestalt,
The thing is also so shaped,

daz der streit mit recht bestet
that the battle with right stands

oder nur von gewalte get.
or only from force goes.

Der ander streyt ist taylsam
The second battle is partial

und geschicht oft, so der man
and happens often, when the man

seynes lebens sich dernert.
his life himself saves.

Daz ist von glük und recht beschert.
That is by luck and right allotted.

Taylsam streyt auch hevet an
Partial battle also raises on

an dem seinen, so ein man
at the his-own, when a man

geschadigot ist von eim alläin
harmed is by one alone

und wil sich rechen an der gemayn.
and will himself avenge on the commons.

Das mag auch nimer recht gesein,
That may also never right be,

won allayn schol leyden peyn
for alone shall suffer pain
die sele, die auch sunderbar
the soul, which also separately
hat gesundet, daz ist wâr.
has sinned, that is true.
Ze dem dritten man in sicht,
At the third one it sees,
so einer mit dem andern vicht
when one with the other fights
sunderleich in einem champf.
separately in a combat.
Got geb ym läyd mit sampt dem rampf,
God give him grief with together the cramp,
der in des ersten ye derdacht
who it at-the first ever devised
und so mangen man hât pracht
and so many man has brought
umb sein leben ane sünd.
about his life without sin.
Doch ficht man, sam ich euchs künd,
Yet fights one, as I you-it announce,
daz der grechte ob geleyt
that the just above lies
ofter ze derselben zeit,
oftener at the-same time,
dan der schuldig, umbe daz,
than the guilty, for that,
won er seins rechten getruwet bas;
for he his right trusts better;
daz gibt ym hercz und dar zuo sterk.
that gives him heart and there to strength.
Doch so hörr noch eins und merk:
Yet so hear yet one and mark:

ander sünd die machend dik,
other sins they make often,

daz er beleybet in dem strik.
that he remains in the snare.

So kumpt der streyt von manger sach.
So comes the battle from many cause.

Doch, daz ich es kurczer mach,
Yet, that I it shorter make,

die sach der sachen ist vil wol
the cause of-the causes is very well

fünferlay, die man euch schol
five-kinds, which one you shall

kunden eben ze dirr frist.
announce exactly at this time.

Dar umb so wisst, die erste ist,
There for so know, the first is,

daz man nicht bessert ubeltat
that one not amends misdeed

nach dem und seu verdienet hat,
after that as it deserved has,

die ander daz ist voller chäst,
the second that is full chest,

die den chriege steuret fast,
which the war supports hard,

die dritte ist, vernim mich eben,
the third is, hear me exactly,

daz wir den zehenden nicht geben
that we the tithe not give

wellen unserm pfarrer,
will to-our parson,

dar umb so nimpt der söldner,
there for so takes-it the soldier,

die vierd ist daz, daz wir nicht enwellen
the fourth is that, that we not will

uns dem tiefel widerstellen,
us the devil resist,

won wer umb die sele vicht,
for who for the soul fights,

der achtt des leybes streytes nicht;
he heeds the body's battle not;

die leste sach, darumbe wir
the last cause, for-which we

habent zuo der tât begir,
have to the deed desire,

die kriege schaffet und auch streyt,
which wars makes and also battle,

ist, daz wir nicht rechter zeit
is, that we not at-right time

wissen mügen allen schaden,
know may all harm,

den man von dem krieg mag haben
which one from the war may have

an sel und leyb und an dem guot.
in soul and body and in the goods.

Also hab auch in dem muot
So have also in the mind

von dem varen uber mer
of the going over sea

und umb daz lant ze pauwen verr,
and about the land to till far,

won wer daz leyden wisst eben,
for who the suffering knew exactly,

der liess es alles unterwegen.
he would-leave it all aside.

Hie so mügt es merken pey,
Here so may you mark by,

ob euch guot ze streyten sey.
if to-you good to fight be.

∗∗∗ Daz verredt vil schiere do
∗∗∗ That refuted very quickly then

Eysengreyn und sagt also:
Eysengreyn and said so:

Lechspiss uns des ersten sprach,
Lechspiss to-us at-the first spoke,

wie recht wir hietin zuo der sach.
how right we had to the matter.

Haben wir nu recht dar zuo,
(if)-Have we now right there to,

so schol man trachten spat und fruo,
so shall one strive late and early,

daz wir es treyben an ein end.
that we it drive to an end.

Da von uns auch niemand wend,
There from us also no-one turn,

won wir schüllen er beyagen.
for we shall honor win.

Was schadens schüllen danne haben
What harm shall then have

die, so mächtig sein und kek,
those, who mighty are and bold,

daz seu umb niemant einen zwek
that they for no-one a peg

gabind, so es not tuot!
would-give, when it need does!

Die rede daucht die jungen guot.
The speech seemed the young good.

** Da mit so huob her Pylian
** *There with so began sir Pylian*

auch sein widerrede an,
also his counter-speech on,

won er auch ein alter was,
for he also an old-one was,

der sich verwisst auf kriege bas,
who himself understood in wars better,

und sprach: Wisst, daz niemant schol
and spoke: Know, that no-one shall

ym selb so gar getruwen wol,
him self so wholly trust well,

won kaynr so stark ist noch so reych,
for none so strong is nor so rich,

er vinde dannocht sein geleich.
he find still his like.

So spricht man auch nach harscher ler:
So says one also after martial teaching:

der veldstreyt haben wil ein her
who field-battle have will a host

ze fuoss auf sibentausent man
on foot up-to seven-thousand men

und hundert, ob mans zellen kan,
and hundred, if one-them count can,

und sybenhundert schüllen sein
and seven-hundred shall be

geritten nach der zale mein,
mounted after the count mine,

dannocht mer auf neunzehen,
still more up-to nineteen,

die schol man pey enander sehen
them shall one by one-another see

schon gewappent gancz und gar!
finely armed wholly and fully!

Der schüczen sey ein michel schar,
Of-the shooters be a great troop,

die sich machen vor hin an,
who themselves make before thither on,

die veint ze schlahen verr hin dann.
the foes to strike far thither thence.

Nu dar, daz habt ir alles nicht!
Now there, that have you all not!

Dar umb so ist der streyt enwicht
There for so is the battle nothing

juncher Hayncz sprang auf von zorn
young-lord Haincz sprang up from wrath

und sprach: Sym siha durch ein horn,
and spoke: Well see by a horn,

wil uns nu der gemessens geben,
will us now he of-measuring give,

wie man schol ze streytten leben?
how one shall to fight live?

Ich han von reken streyt gehört,
I have of warriors' battle heard,

von Alexanders hie und dört,
of Alexander's here and there,

de Troyaner ganz und gar
the Trojans' wholly and fully

mit Kriechen hin und dar
with Greeks thither and there

und der Römer dort und hie.
and the Romans' there and here.

Ich vernam des zellens nie.
I heard of-the counting never.

Dar umb so wisst und ist mein rat,
There for so know and is my counsel,

der nicht auf zehen tausent hat
who not up-to ten thousand has

gewâppenter zuo seinem streyt,
of-armed to his battle,

der chäm gegangen mit eym scheyt,
he come walking with a log,

mag er nicht gevaren bas
(if)-May he not fare better

und schlach die veinde in das gras!
and strike the foes into the grass!

Ein pfefferchorn vil hässer ist,
A peppercorn much hotter is,

dann ein grosser hauffen mist.
than a great heap dung.

VIII · THE CHALLENGE AND THE CITIES

Laychdenman warns from the stars that Nissingen, child of Mars, will burn Lappenhausen, and is driven out. Colman advises seeking allies and sending a formal challenge, and the sexton carries glove and bloody sword to Nissingen, where Strudel accepts it. Lappenhausen writes to the cities of Europe, which are listed. In their council the senator of Rome leaves the answer to the wiser nations, the prior advises keeping both villages as friends, and the captain of Paris agrees that the cities should courteously help neither.

∗∗∗ Da mit so kam fro Laychdenman
∗∗∗ *There with so came lady Laychdenman*

für die tür und chlochet an,
before the door and knocked on,

des ward sey in gelassen do.
of-that was she in let then.

Sey gie hin für und sprach also:
She went thither forth and spoke so:

∗∗ vorhin wisst ich alweg wol,
∗∗ Before knew I always well,

daz chäyn weiser chomen schol
that no wise-man come shall

von ym selber zuo dem rât,
from him self to the council,

da man in nicht gepetten hât;
where one him not asked has;

so wäyss ich nu hin wider daz,
so know I now thither back that,

ob einer mag geraten bas,
if one may counsel better,

dann ein andrer zuo der geschicht,
than an other to the affair,

die in an so grössleich trifft,
which him on so greatly strikes,

des hât er recht und dar zuo er.
of-that has he right and there to honor.

Dar umb so pin ich chomen her
There for so am I come hither

und sag euch auch die tayding mein
and tell you also the talk mine

mit manger clag von grosser peyn,
with many lament of great pain,

deu ich an meinem herczen trag.
which I at my heart bear.

Unser mayger ist ein knab,
Our mayor is a boy,

und der rât von jungen leuten
and the council of young people

daz mag uns anders nichtz beteuten,
that may us other nothing signify,

dann sam ich es geschribens vind:
than as I it written find:

we dem lande, daz ein kind
woe to-the land, which a child

haben muoss ze einem herren!
have must to a lord!

Won das wil ich yeso sweren,
For that will I right-so swear,

schol daz streyten für sich gen,
(if)-Shall the fighting before itself go,

diss dorf vil wenich mag besten
this village very little may stand

einen tag, daz wayss ich wol,
one day, that know I well,

es wirt verprent zuo einem kol,
it is burned to a coal,

dar zuo daz guot geraubet gar,
there to the goods robbed wholly,

und ob ich es gesprechen gtar,
and if I it say dare,

daz kind in seiner muoter leib
the child in its mother's body

dermürdet wirt mit sampt dem weyb,
murdered is with together the woman,

die man derschlagen und gevangen,
the men slain and captured,

dar zuo hoh embor derhangen.
there to high aloft hanged.

Daz hab ich alles sampt gelesen
That have I all together read

in der gescrift und muos auch wesen,
in the scripture and must also be,

won die Nyssinger die sind
for the Nissingers they are

des planeten Marten kind.
of-the planet Mars' children.

Das muogt es dar an spuren wol,
That may you there on perceive well,

won ir dorff ist sunden vol,
for their village is of-sins full,

der fläschhaker seu habent vil,
of-the butchers they have many,

die der sterne haben wil.
which the star have will.

Da mit so wirts am Eritag,
There with so becomes-it on-the Tuesday,

der ist auch seinn, sam ich euch sag.
which is also his, as I you say.

So ist dar zuo der selbig stern
So is there to the same star

in seinem haus, do stet er gern,
in his house, there stands he gladly,

daz ist in dem hymelstier,
that is in the heaven-bull,

da ist er auch wol sterker zwir
there is he also well stronger twice

trun, dann ob des nicht enwär.
truly, than if that not were.

Dar zuo so sag ich euch die mär,
There to so tell I you the tidings,

dem sternen Venus ist gegeben
to-the star Venus is given

sunderleichen unser leben,
especially our life,

daz mügt es sehen also drât,
that may you see so quickly,

won diss dorff nur weyber hat
for this village only women has

und auch sneyder uber all,
and also tailors over all,

die schaczet man in seiner zall,
whom reckons one in its number,
dicze süne sein kinder schullen seyn.
these sons its children shall be.
So hat der stern auch den peyn,
So has the star also the pain,
daz er widersinnigs get
that it backward goes
und in dem hymel taraut stet;
and in the heaven askew stands;
er hat ein böseu angesicht,
it has an evil aspect,
daz saumpt euch zuo der geschicht.
that hinders you to the affair.
Dar umb, vil lieben kinder meyn,
There for, very dear children mine,
daz ir vil sälich muossin sein,
that you very blessed must be,
massent euch des streytes
restrain yourselves of-the fighting
und wartent bessers zeytes,
and await better time,
wol ir behalten leib und sel,
(if)-Will you keep body and soul,
chinder, weyber, guot und er!
children, wives, goods and honor!
∗∗∗ Do nu diseu red geschach,
∗∗∗ When now this speech happened,
wie greuleich Niggel gen ir sach
how horribly Niggel toward her looked
und sprach: Get aus, ir alteu hür!
and spoke: Go out, you old whore!

Daz euch der ubel gayst enphür
That you the evil spirit carry-off

mit ewerm sternensehen!
with your star-gazing!

Ich wil dir des vergehen:
I will thee of-that confess:

wär ein stieg in disem haus,
were a stair in this house,

du müssist vallen ab und auf.
thou must fall down and up.

Laychdenman die lieff da hin
Laychdenman she ran there thither

und liess den jungen iren sin.
and left the young their mind.

∗∗ Colman was ein weiser pach,
∗∗ *Colman was a wise brook,*

dar umb er haysse waynend sprach:
there for he hot weeping spoke:

nu dar, vil lieben herren guot,
now there, very dear lords good,

sagt, wes habt ir noch ze muot?
say, what have you yet in mind?

Des sprachen do die jüngen gmäyn:
Of-that spoke then the young in-common:

wir wellen streyten umb daz äin,
we will fight for the one,

daz wir der alten keczern tant
that we the old heretics' nonsense

mügin pringen ze einr schand.
may bring to a shame.

Dis seu der haher musse streken!
That them the hangman must stretch!

Schullens uns also derschreken?
Shall-they us so frighten?

Colman sprach: So tut so wol
Colman spoke: So do so well

und sent umb hilfe, sam man schol
and send for help, as one shall

tuon in sölher grossen not!
do in such great need!

Daz ding ist nicht ze verr dem tod,
The thing is not too far from-the death,

es ist nicht umb einn ryemn alläyn,
it is not about a strap alone,

wisst, es gilt die haut gemäyn.
know, it concerns the hide commonly.

Secht, das mag euch schaden nicht,
See, that may you harm not,

won die weyshayt also spricht:
for the wisdom so speaks:

den freund man in den noten mag
the friend one in the needs may

versuochen bas, dann ander tag.
try better, than other day.

So tuot uns bitten auch nicht vil!
So does to-us begging also not much!

Ob einr uns nicht herhören wil,
If one us not hear will,

dar umb so tuot er uns kayn we,
there for so does he us no woe,

und wissent dar zuo bas dann e,
and know there to better than before,

wer uns getreuw ist oder nicht,
who to-us true is or not,

daz man sich auch darnach verricht.
that one himself also thereafter arranges.

Dar zuo ist des streytes recht,
There to is of-the battle right,

daz man den veinten send ein knecht
that one to-the foes send a servant

in einem rosenvarwen tuoch,
in a rose-colored cloth,

mit swert und auch mit hantschuoch,
with sword and also with glove,

gesprenget ser mit rotem pluot.
sprinkled sorely with red blood.

Daz ist ze einem zaychen guot,
That is to a sign good,

daz man vechten mit in well.
that one fight with them will.

Dar zuo widersäyt der gesell
There to defies the fellow

yrem leyb und yrem guot,
their body and their goods,

daz seu sich dester bas in huot
that they themselves the better in guard

haben schüllen, so tuot ir,
have shall, so do you,

welt ir haben streytes gir.
(if)-Will you have battle's desire.

∗∗∗ Diss geviel den jungen allen
∗∗∗ *This pleased the young all*

und schreuwen auf mit grossem schallen:
and cried up with great noise:

Sim daz wär joch uns ein gnad,
Well that were indeed to-us a grace,

daz Colman so gesprochen hat.
that Colman so spoken has.

Und santten drat den mesner hin
And sent quickly the sexton thither

zuo den veinten in dem sin,
to the foes in the sense,

daz er die märe scholte sagen
that he the tidings should tell

und daz er von in würd zerschlagen,
and that he by them would-be smashed,

won sey truogen hass gen ym.
for they bore hatred toward him.

Das cham ym alles ze gewin,
That came to-him all to gain,

won er gen Nyssingen do kam
for he toward Nissingen then came

und huob also ein red an:
and began so a speech on:

∗∗ mein herr der mäyger und der rat
∗∗ My lord the mayor and the council

von Lappenhausen yeso drât
from Lappenhausen right-so quickly

haben mich zuo euch gesant,
have me to you sent,

daz ich euch machen schol bekant
that I you make shall known

yren gruoss nâch dem und ir
their greeting after that as you

verdienet habt, daz gelaubent mir!
deserved have, that believe me!

Dar zuo ich euch widersag
There to I you defy

ewerm leyb und euwer hab
your body and your property

von meinen herren allesampt.
from my lords all-together.

Den häntschuoch nempt in ewer hand
The glove take into your hand

und auch daz pluotig swert dar zuo,
and also the bloody sword there to,

ze weren euch des morgens fruo.
to defend you in-the morning early.

Auf dem Nyssvelt pey der linden
On the Nissfield by the linden

da wellen seu sich lässen vinden.
there will they themselves let find.

Do die potschaft was gesagt,
When the message was told,

Strudel der was unverzagt
Strudel he was undaunted

und sprach: Du macht ein gselle sein,
and spoke: Thou mayst a fellow be,

se hin den esel, der sey dein!
here away the donkey, it be thine!

Ze pottenprot den gib ich dir
To messenger's-bread that give I thee

von meinen purgern und von mir,
from my burghers and from me,

won du hast uns wol gmuot
for thou hast us well minded

gemacht mit deinen mären guot.
made with thy tidings good.

Trag hin swert und hantschuoch
Carry away sword and glove

und sag in auch den unsern fluoch,
and tell them also the our curse,

won mit unsern äygnen swerten
for with our own swords

wollen wir seu all zerserten,
will we them all ravage,

kämin seu nur an die stat,
came they only to the place,

da seu uns hin habend gladt.
where they us thither have invited.

∗∗∗ Der râche ward der botte fro.
∗∗∗ Of-the vengeance became the messenger glad.

Gieng er vor, des räyt er do
Walked he before, of-that rode he then

gen Lappenhausen wider häym
toward Lappenhausen back home

und sayt die antwürt allen gmäyn.
and told the answer to-all in-common.

∗∗ Des wurden seu von fröden springend,
∗∗ Of-that became they from joys leaping,

wütend ser und dar zuo singend
raging sorely and there to singing

und santten hin von gemaynem rât,
and sent thither by common counsel,

also schier und auch gedrât
so quickly and also swiftly

in die pesten stete so,
into the best towns so,

die man vinden mocht aldo.
which one find might there.

Rom die erste was genant,
Rome the first was named,

gelegen in Campanierlant,
lying in Campania-land,

Venedy sey die ander,
Venice be the second,

und dar zuo Prugg in Flander,
and there to Bruges in Flanders,

Galiczi hat Compostellan,
Galicia has Compostela,

Navarr allayne Pampilon,
Navarre alone Pamplona,

in Cathaloni Barsalon,
in Catalonia Barcelona,

die gröst in Spangen ist Sibili
the greatest in Spain is Seville

und in Provincia Marsili,
and in Provence Marseille,

palerm der insel ze Scycili,
palermo of-the island of Sicily,

Nâpels in dem chüngreich,
Naples in the kingdom,

parr litt in Püllen, die geleich
bari lies in Apulia, which alike

ligend alle an dem mer,
lie all on the sea,

daz selbig tuond auch Janner
the same do also Genoa

mit äyner statt die haysst Schavon,
with a town that is-called Savona,

dar zuo in der march Ancon,
there to in the march Ancona,

die ligend auch dar an vil schon,
which lie also there on very finely,

Constantinopol sey derkant
Constantinople be known

den kindern dört ze Chriechenland,
to-the children there in Greece,

ze Zyppern in der inseln ist
in Cyprus in the island is

Famagost ze aller frist,
Famagusta at all time,

Mayorica mit seinem strich
Majorca with its stretch

hat ein insel auch für sich.
has an island also for itself.

Das ertreych ker ich wider an,
The land turn I back on,

es ist Florencz in Tuscan,
it is Florence in Tuscany,

Paraus und auch Asseys,
Perugia and also Assisi,

lugg, die hohe Syen und Peys,
lucca, the high Siena and Pisa,

bolony, Pern und Mäylan
bologna, Verona and Milan

ein Lamparter dyr zaigen chan,
a Lombard thee show can,

dar zuo Padaw und Ferrär,
there to Padua and Ferrara,

ist dir frâgen nicht ze swär,
(if)-Is to-thee asking not too heavy,

in Freyaul ist Weyden,
in Friuli is Udine,

der was auch nicht ze fersweygen,
that was also not to keep-silent,

Peuschendörff an underläss
Peuschendorf without pause

phligt der besten lantsträss,
keeps the best highroad,

Poczen daz leyt an der Etsch,
Bolzano that lies on the Adige,

Tyrol dar zuo die herren fest,
Tyrol there to the lords firm,

in Sophoy ist Losan,
in Savoy is Lausanne,

Pareys in Franchreich wol getan,
Paris in France well made,

Tolosen und auch Montpalier
Toulouse and also Montpellier

sein der steten drey vil zyer,
are of-the towns three very fine,

Leuden in Prabanden,
Louvain in Brabant,

köln in Niderlanden,
cologne in Low-lands,

Wurms und Speyr, Triel, Mäncz und Ach
Worms and Speyer, Trier, Mainz and Aachen

die ligend all enander nâch
they lie all one-another after

pey dem Rein, sam Basel tuot,
by the Rhine, as Basel does,

dar zuo Costencz die vil guot
there to Constance the very good

liget in dem land ze Swaben,
lies in the land of Swabia,

von Ulme schol man dar zuo frâgen
of Ulm shall one there to ask

und von Augspurg auch da pey,
and of Augsburg also there by,

welheu da die beste sey,
which there the best be,

und Zürich auf der Lintmag,
and Zurich on the Limmat,

in der Steyrmarch Neuwenstät,
in the Styria Neustadt,

in Elsayss Rastet, Strasspurg
in Alsace Rastatt, Strasbourg

und in Türing Erdfurt,
and in Thuringia Erfurt,

in Franchen vint man Wirczpurg
in Franconia finds one Würzburg

und den markt ze Frankenfurt,
and the market at Frankfurt,

Pabenberg schol man da kiesen
Bamberg shall one there choose
und Münster suochen pey den Friesen,
and Münster seek by the Frisians,
in Spenvelden Nürenperg,
in Spenvelden Nuremberg,
Prag daz leyt auf Pehmer erd,
Prague that lies on Bohemians' earth,
Prünn in Märhern an der march,
Brno in Moravia on the March,
in Paiern Regenspurg die starch,
in Bavaria Regensburg the strong,
Salczburg, München die vil reich,
Salzburg, Munich the very rich,
Passaw ist doch ir geleich,
Passau is yet their like,
wyen in Osterreich ist gewachsen,
vienna in Austria is grown,
Halberstat das stet in Sachsen,
Halberstadt that stands in Saxony,
Meychsen ist ein stat alläyn
Meissen is a town alone
und hat ein march für sich gemayn,
and has a march for itself common,
ofen, Grân und Prespurg
buda, Gran and Pressburg
ligent auf der Ungern furt,
lie on the Hungarians' ford,
Chrakaw ist in Polner reich
Cracow is in Poles' realm
und auch Presslaw sein geleych,
and also Breslau its like,

in Kärndern vint man Villach
in Carinthia finds one Villach

nicht gar verr von Friesach.
not very far from Friesach.

Preussen und auch ändreu land
Prussia and also other lands

sein mir nicht so wol bekant,
are to-me not so well known,

∗∗∗ dar umb ich nicht genennen chan
∗∗∗ There for I not name can

ir stett und ker hin wider an,
their towns and turn thither back on,

da ich der gepauren botten liess,
where I the peasants' messengers left,

churczleich, daz euch nicht verdriess.
shortly, that you not vex.

Die stett die brief vernament,
The towns the letters heard,

wie schier sey zemen châment,
how quickly they together came,

ze bedenken sich vil eben,
to bethink themselves very exactly,

wem man scholte hilfe geben.
to-whom one should help give.

Und do der tayding vil geschach,
And when of-the talk much happened,

der senador von Rôm der sprach:
the senator of Rome he spoke:

∗∗ Lamparter sein weis genuog,
∗∗ Lombards are wise enough,

die von Franchreich sunder chluog,
those of France especially clever,

teutscher man ist auch gelert,
german man is also learned,

dar umb sey in die er beschert,
there for be them the honor allotted,

was der pol von Florencz
what the podestà of Florence

und der amman von Costencz,
and the ammann of Constance,

von Pareys der haubtman
of Paris the captain

sprechent, daz sey alcz getan!
speak, that be all done!

Der priol, des ist mir ze vil,
The prior, of-that is to-me too much,

sprach, doch nicht, sam ich da wil,
spoke, yet not, as I there will,

sünder was ir wellt, daz sey!
but what you will, that be!

Und leg ein wortli aus da pey,
And lay a little-word out there by,

daz ein weiser sprach, daz ist:
which a wise-man spoke, that is:

besser ist ze aller frist
better is at all time

ze richten zwüschen veintten zwäyn,
to judge between foes two,

danne zwüschen freuntten gemäin,
than between friends common,

won der freunden in verleur
for of-the friends I lose

äinen, des chum ich ze teur,
one, of-that come I too dear,

der veintten mag ich gewinnen äyn
of-the foes may I win one

ze freunt, daz ist daz ich da mäyn.
to friend, that is what I there mean.

Also mag ich sprechen hie:
So may I speak here:

yeder man, der wayss wol, wie
every man, he knows well, how

unser freunt sein Nissinger
our friends are Nissingers

als wol sam Lappenhauser,
as well as Lappenhausers,

die schol man nicht also verliesen
them shall one not so lose

und den andern tayl derchyesen
and the other part choose

zuo unserm grossen ungewin,
to our great loss,

das dunket mich in meinem sin.
that seems me in my mind.

Der haubtman auch gefraget ward;
The captain also asked was;

der äntwurt ze der selben vart
he answered at the same time

und sprach: Her priol hat geredt
and spoke: Sir prior has spoken

also weysleich hie ze stett,
so wisely here at once,

daz ich nicht bessers han ze sinne,
that I not better have in mind,

dar umb so wil ich volgen yme
there for so will I follow him

und beweren sein geticht
and confirm his composition

mit andrer red, die also spricht:
with other speech, which so speaks:

ist ein man auf häylem eys,
(if)-Is a man on slippery ice,

der ge vil gmach, so ist er weis,
he go very gently, so is he wise,
und hab sich auf entwedern täyl,
and hold himself on either side,
so vert er seine sträss mit häyl.
so goes he his road with safety.
Also rât ich ze der sach,
So counsel I to the matter,
daz wir beleiben mit gemach,
that we remain with ease,
daz mügen wir auch sanft getuon,
that may we also gently do,
won wir weder fried noch suon
for we neither peace nor reconciliation
prechent an den dorffgesellen,
break with the village-fellows,
ob wir in nicht envolgen wellen,
if we them not follow will,
und behalten ane schuld
and keep without guilt
den andern täyl in ganczer buld.
the other part in whole favor.
Doch so leg ich eins dar zuo,
Yet so lay I one there to,
daz man da sprichet spât und fruo:
which one there speaks late and early:
verfluochet sey die maysterschaft,
cursed be the mastery,
die chupfer aus dem silber macht!
which copper out-of the silver makes!
Dar umb so schüllen wir die botten
There for so shall we the messengers
schon enphahen ane spotten.
finely receive without mocking.

Und in es auch derbieten wol,
And them it also offer well,

sam man frömden gesten schol,
as one to-strange guests shall,

und voll die also sein gesant
and fully those so are sent

mit botschaft in ferreu lant,
with message into far lands,

da mit so Lappensauser sag
there with so to-Lappenhausers say

zuchticleichen sagen ab
courteously say off

und sprechen, wie ir alteu treuw
and speak, how their old troth

in unsern herczen ist so neuw,
in our hearts is so new,

daz wir tätin an gevar
that we would-do without guile

alles das, das billeich wär.
all that, which fitting were.

So ist der edeln leuten muot
So is the noble people's mind

so häyss auf unser leib und guot,
so hot on our body and goods,

daz wir von unsern stetten nicht
that we from our towns not

varren mügen ze der geschicht,
go may to the affair,

darr umb wir bitten ire huld,
there for we beg their favor,

daz seu uns halten ane schuld.
that they us hold without guilt.

Dar nach man vil sere batt
There after one very sorely begged

∗∗∗ den gelerten amman von der stat
∗∗∗ *The learned ammann of the town*

ze Costäncz an dem Podemse,
at Constance on the Lake-of-Constance,

ob er ichzit wisset me
if he aught knew more

für die andern, daz er das
before the others, that he that

saget wol und rieti bas.
said well and counseled better.

IX · THE ALLIES GATHER

The ammann of Constance gives a lawyer's opinion on the duty to help, and the cities' envoys offer peace; Lappenhausen refuses it, and the Höseller slips away. The villages answer: witches on goats and dwarfs on roes, giants, heathens, the Swiss, Narrenhaym, Torenhofen, and Mäczendorff take sides, while the Jews and Greeks refuse. Heroes of the old tales come too, Dietrich of Verona, Hildebrand, Dietleib, and Wolfdietrich, and each side's numbers are reckoned.

∗∗ Des huob der amman an und sprach:
∗∗ *Of-that began the ammann on and spoke:*

die vorhin rieten zuo der sach,
who before counseled to the matter,

seyn so gerechte an ir sag,
are so just in their saying,

daz ich es nicht verbessern mag
that I it not better may

von nataur in meinem sin,
by nature in my mind,

doch sam ich geleret pin
yet as I taught am

von einem, der was ein jurist,
by one, who was a jurist,

sprich ich, daz die hilfe ist
say I, that the help is

zwivaltich nach rechter chunst,
twofold after right art,

daz ist der schirm und auch der gunst.
that is the shielding and also the favor.

Ze schirmen sein wir alle gepunden
To shield are we all bound

einen Cristan ze den stunden,
a Christian at the hours,

so man ym vil unrecht tuot
when one him much wrong does

an leib, an er, ald an dem guot,
in body, in honor, or in the goods,

doch geschech das in der mass,
yet happen that in the measure,

daz man allermanchleich lass
that one everyone leave

ungeschlagen und gestochen,
unbeaten and (un)-stabbed,

won daz würd an uns gerochen,
for that would-be on us avenged,

ob der so geschlagen man
if the so struck man

wär eins andern undertan.
were of-an other subject.

Des gunstes vint man dreyerlay,
Of-the favor finds one three-kinds,

daz sein der rât, der gewalt die zwäy,
that are the counsel, the power the two,

mitworchen ist daz dritt.
co-working is the third.

Râtes schol man helfen mit
With-counsel shall one help with

yedem man, der sein begert,
every man, who of-it desires,

ist sein sache rates werd.
(if)-Is his cause of-counsel worthy.

Tuot dann einer, daz er schol,
(if)-Does then one, what he shall,

dem schullen wir mit hellen wol
him shall we with helping well

und ym geben also bald
and him give so soon

unsern gunst und unsern gewalt.
our favor and our power.

So mügen wir auch wirchen mit
So may we also work with

einem, phligt er guotter sitt,
one, (if)-keeps he good custom,

und schafft es wol ze rechten stunden.
and does it well at right hours.

Doch sein wir sein nit gepunden,
Yet are we of-it not bound,

wen die hilfe haben wil
for the help have will

mü und auch der zerung vil,
toil and also of-the expense much,

er war dann, daz der selbig man
it unless-were then, that the same man

uns ein soleyichs hiet getan
us a such had done

oder tätt von herczen gern,
or would-do from heart gladly,

wolten wir sein nicht enbern.
would we of-it not forgo.

Die täding schol man doch versten,
The talk shall one yet understand,

ob sich das dinch mag so vergen,
if itself the thing may so go,

daz wir auch weder er noch leben
that we also neither honor nor life

müssin mit der hilfe geben,
must with the help give,

ald daz äyner nicht da pey
or that one not there by

wolt der pfaffhayt werden frey,
would of-the clergy become free,

oder ob das helfen wär
or if the helping were

unsern freunden nicht ze swar,
to-our friends not too heavy,

den schüllen wir missevallen nicht,
them shall we displease not,

sam die tugent uns vergicht.
as the virtue us confesses.

Warind aber paydeu täyl
Were but both parts

unser freunt ze geleichem häyl,
our friends to like welfare,

so schüllen wir daz schaiden
so shall we that part

zwüschen inen payden.
between them both.

Mag mans dann nicht untersten,
(if)-May one-it then not prevent,

so schol man zuo dem ermern gen
so shall one to the poorer go

und in schirmen, hat er recht.
and him shield, (if)-has he right.

Secht das duncht mich alles schleht.
See that seems me all plain.

Seyn sie aber bayd geleich,
(if)-Are they but both alike,

an iren willen gar ze reich,
in their will wholly too rich,

so lassen wir seu also rüg,
so let we them so quiet,

bis seu selber werden müd;
until they self become tired;

und was ich von den freunden sprich,
and what I of the friends speak,

daz macht du merken hinter sich
that mayst thou mark behind itself

von den veinten nâch der welt,
of the foes after the world,

die die sel verkauft um gelt.
which the soul sells for money.

Also wisst, daz ist mein rat,
So know, that is my counsel,

daz wir senden ieso drat
that we send right-so quickly

mit ir potschaft unser zwen,
with their message of-us two,

die mit worten untersten
who with words prevent

schüllen gütleich, ob seu mugen,
shall kindly, if they may,

yren streyt mit ganczer tugend;
their battle with whole virtue;

und ob ir tading nicht enklek,
and if their talk not suffices,

so lâssen wir die spreuwersek
so let we the chaff-sacks

vechtens werden ubervol,
of-fighting become overfull,

ob es euch gevellet wol.
if it you pleases well.

∗∗∗ Der herczog von Venedy sprach:
∗∗∗ The doge of Venice spoke:

besser red noch nie geschach.
better speech yet never happened.

Dar zuo sagt der potestat
There to said the podestà

von Padaw: Daz ist mein rât.
of Padua: That is my counsel.

Von Prâg der schepfer warend drey,
Of Prague of-the aldermen were three,

die sprachen all: Daz sey, daz sey!
they spoke all: That be, that be!

Also ward yeso ze hand
So was right-so at hand

ir erber potschaft hin gesant
their honorable embassy thither sent

gen Lappenhausen zuo dem rât.
toward Lappenhausen to the council.

Ir täydinch huobens an vil drât
Their talk began-they on very quickly

umb den frid ze reden do.
about the peace to speak then.

Des geantwürt in also:
Of-that answered-one them so:

sagt den ewern von den steten,
tell the yours of the towns,

wir haben seu umb hilf gepetten
we have them for help begged

und nicht umb frid ze machen,
and not for peace to make,

dar umb wir in den sachen
there for we in the matters

zuo allen heiligen sweren,
by all saints swear,

yr gepeit auch nicht ze eren.
their command also not to honor.

** Die botten hin was scholtens sagen!
** *The messengers away what should-they say!*

Seu möchten vor gwisset haben,
They might before known have,

daz ein gpaur vil selten tät,
that a peasant very seldom did,

wes man in mit züchten pät,
what one him with courtesy asked,

dem daz haubet grosser gar,
to-whom the head greater wholly,

so man in gebitten gtar,
when one him command dares,

und tuot allaine, daz er muos.
and does alone, what he must.

Gewalt der ist sein rechteu buoss.
Force it is his right remedy.

Daz war dem Höseller ze swär
That were to-the Höseller too heavy

und gedâcht, wie besser wär
and thought, how better were

ym, auf frömder erde leben,
to-him, on strange earth live,

dann da haym des todes phlegen.
than there home of-the death take-care.

Des macht er haymleich sich dar von,
For-that made he secretly himself there from,

sam noch die weisen sein gewon.
as still the wise are wont.

∗∗∗ Die andern santen yeso hin
∗∗∗ The others sent right-so thither

zuo den dorffen in dem sin,
to the villages in the sense,

daz man in ze hilfe chäm.
that one them to help came.

Daz erste dorff was Narrenhäym,
The first village was Narrenhaym,

do hiettens mangen ohäym inn.
there had-they many uncle in.

Daz ander dorff hiess in der Chrinn.
The second village was-called in the Chrinn.

Seu santen hin züm weyler,
They sent thither to-the hamlet,

den hiess man Rupfengeyler,
that called one Rupfengeyler,

gen Torenhofen in dem tal
toward Torenhofen in the dale

zuo iren freünden uber al,
to their friends over all,

gen Leusaw unterm Höperg,
toward Leusaw under-the Höperg,

da sassen herren und auch twerg,
there sat lords and also dwarfs,

vil nach da pey auf grunen wisen
very near there by on green meadows

sassen reken und auch risen.
sat warriors and also giants.

Da hietens umb und umb gesant,
There had-they around and around sent,

dar zuo in der hayden land,
there to into the heathens' land,

∗∗ die Juden und die Chriechen
∗∗ The Jews and the Greeks

hielten sey für siechen
held them for sick-ones

∗∗∗ und für nunnen zuo der geschicht,
∗∗∗ And for nuns at the event,

darum so wolten seu ir nicht.
therefore so would they of-them not.

Des dauchten sich die häxen gmät.
Of-that seemed themselves the witches glad.

We, wie schier seu waren beräyt!
Oh, how quickly they were ready!

Yecleicheu sass auf ein gäyss
Each sat on a goat

und flog da her, daz ich nicht wäyss,
and flew there hither, that I not know,

weder tiefel in ir wär
whether devil in her were

in einem phät, daz was nicht swär,
in a shift, that was not heavy,

dar an ir gemaynes zaychen was
there on their common sign was

Pelsabuken chrumbe nas.
Beelzebub's crooked nose.

Ze Lappenhausen fuorens ein
At Lappenhausen went-they in

mit langen pürsten von dem sweyn
with long bristles of the swine

und mit püchsen vol mit salb,
and with boxes full with salve,

das mustens haben allenthalb.
that must-they have everywhere.

Daz wissten nu vil wol die twerg
That knew now very well the dwarfs

gesessen in dem Höperg
seated in the Höperg

und wolten mit den häxen nicht
and would with the witches not

wesen ze der selben geschicht,
be at the same event,

wen seu mäynten sey nicht wol.
for they meant them not well.

Des warens auch der sinnen vol
Of-that were-they also of-the senses full

und yeder mit seym mantel veh
and each with his mantle of-fur

ward sich seczent auf ein reh,
became himself setting on a roe,

die sprungen höh den häxen zdracz
which leapt high to-the witches in-defiance

bis gen Nyssingen an placz.
until to Nissingen to-the square.

Die wâppen fuort man in vil gâch
The arms carried one them very hastily

auf hohen chämeltyeren nach,
on high camels after,

ir zaychen was ein chronter löw
their sign was a crowned lion

mit einem spruch: Mir niemant tröw!
with a motto: Me no-one threaten!

Vor inen farnder leuten vil
Before them of-traveling folk many

mit pfeyffen und mit saytenspil
with pipes and with string-play

dönten sunderleichen wol.
sounded especially well.

Die freunt seu machten fröden vol
The friends they made of-joys full

hie mit und auch die risen her.
here with and also the giants hither.

Yder fuort ein ysen sper
Each carried an iron spear

und mit ir ein chläynet schon,
and with them a jewel fine,

daz was ein drake also hön.
that was a dragon so proud.

Des drâtten seu in siben schritten
Of-that strode they in seven strides

gen Lappenhausen bis enmitten
toward Lappenhausen until amid

auf den plan, des was man fro.
onto the field, of-that was one glad.

Daz sâhent so die reken do,
That saw so the warriors then,

den die risen truogend hass,
to-whom the giants bore hatred,

und bedachten sich auch bass
and bethought themselves also better

ze Nyssingen ze varen ein.
to Nissingen to go in.

Secht, daz geschach und scholt auch sein!
See, that happened and should also be!

Iecleichs swert waz lang und präyt,
Each's sword was long and broad,

dar an des stahels vil geläyt.
there on of-the steel much laid.

Daz seu do fuorten zuo eym schein,
What they then carried to a show,

daz was einer maget bild so vein.
that was a maiden's image so fine.

Die häyden wisten auch vil wol,
The heathens knew also very well,

** mit we der man sich rechen schol.
** *With what the man himself avenge shall.*

Und do sey hieten so gehört,
And when they had so heard,

wie der Cristan minn zerstört
how the Christians' love destroyed

was, des wurden seu vil fro
was, of-that became they very glad

und sprachen gen enander so:
and spoke toward one-another so:

veint mit veinten temmen schol
foe with foes tame shall

ein man, der sich wil rechen wol.
a man, who himself will avenge well.

*** Des zoh ir her ein michel dyet
*** *Of-that drew of-them hither a great folk*

bis in Lappenhauser gepyet,
until into Lappenhausers' domain,

etleich ze fuoss, die andern ze röss,
some on foot, the others on horse,

mit iren krölen und irm geschöss,
with their hooks and their missiles,

mit einem sternen sampt dem man.
with a star together-with the moon.

Der wappen wurdens selten an.
Of-the arms became-they seldom without.

Wes scholten do die Sweyczer warten?
Why should then the Swiss wait?

Mit iren geschliffenn helmparten
With their sharpened halberds

cham ir her ein michel täyl
came of-them hither a great part

nur den Nyssingern ze häyl.
only to-the Nissingers to welfare.

Etleich do ze fuosse giengend,
Some then on foot went,

die andern auf den sätteln hiengend,
the others on the saddles hung,

seu waren frays und dar zuo ubel,
they were fierce and there to evil,

ir paner hiet einn melchkübell
their banner had a milk-pail

von dem dorff ze Aurach,
from the village at Aurach,

daz allweg für die andern prach;
which always before the others broke;

Narrenhäymer auch da hin,
Narrenhaymers also there thither,

gen Lappenhausen stuond ir sin
toward Lappenhausen stood their mind

mit iren oren von dem esel.
with their ears of the donkey.

Der dauchtens sich nicht wenig edel,
Of-that seemed-they themselves not little noble,

hakken truogen seu ze wer,
hoes carried they to defense,

die schluogen fast und heuwen ser;
which struck hard and hewed sorely;

Torenhofner auch hin zuo,
Torenhofners also thither to,

den zagel fuortens von der kuo
the tail carried-they of the cow

und kamer her gegangen
and came-he hither walking

mit eim und dreissig mannen,
with one and thirty men,

iecleicher mit seinem stab,
each with his staff,

mit dem er grosse peullen gab.
with which he great bumps gave.

Fünfzig waren chomen dar
Fifty were come there

von Narrenhayme sunderbar.
from Narrenhaym especially.

Der hayden tausent was und me
Of-the heathens thousand was and more

chömen auf der Cristan we;
come to the Christians' woe;

ir haubtman hiess her Mägeron,
their captain was-called sir Mägeron,

gewappent all mit leder schon.
armed all with leather finely.

Der risen warend siben:
Of-the giants were seven:

den ersten hiess man Sigen,
the first called one Sigen,

den andern namp man Egg,
the second named one Egg,

der dritte was der Wegg,
the third was the Wegg,

der vierd Golyas was genant,
the fourth Goliath was named,

dem fünften sprach man Ruolant,
to-the fifth called one Roland,

Neymprecht und her schön Syren
Neymprecht and sir fair Syren

warend do die lesten zwen.
were then the last two.

Hächel zaubermaysterein
Hächel sorceress

hiet der fäygen fräwelein
had of-the doomed little-women

einlfhündert gzöhet dar.
eleven-hundred drawn there.

Da was der Lappenhausner schar
There was the Lappenhausers' troop

zwelff und dreu hundert,
twelve and three hundred,

so gerad, daz mich des wundert,
so exactly, that me of-that wonders,

was seu hyetin gessen.
what they had eaten.

Seu waren unvermessen
They were unmeasured

yeder mit seinr lanczen hie,
each with his lance here,

ze ross und ze fuoss, ich waiss nicht wie,
on horse and on foot, I know not how,

also daz ir uber al
so that of-them over all

warend da nach meiner zal
were there after my count

zway tausent streyt frey
two thousand fight free

und fünf hundert auch da pey.
and five hundred also there by.

** Die ander dörffer koment nicht
** *The other villages came not*

und sprachent, daz zuo der geschicht
and spoke, that at the event

besser wär ein luogen zuo,
better were a looking to,

rüwecleichen spat und fruo,
restfully late and early,

also schlaffent pey der want,
so sleeping by the wall,

dann selber spilen mit der hant.
than self play with the hand.

*** Doch so ward in zuo gesant
*** *Yet so was them to sent*

von Indertrinn dem teuffen land
from Indertrinn the deep land

ein alter man und dar zuo gra;
an old man and there to gray;

nicht mer so vand man ir auch da.
not more so found one of-them also there.

Der wolt auch sein ze ritter worden,
He would also be to knight become,

also wol gefiel ym der orden.
so well pleased him the order.

Des ward verworffen er ze stuond.
Of-that was rejected he at once.

Sym, was schol uns der schebig hund?
Well, what shall us the mangy dog?

Sprachen seu, ker wider häym!
Spoke they, turn back home!

Du pist den jungen ungenäm.
Thou art to-the young unwelcome.

Des war auch chömen her Galvan
Of-that were also come sir Galvan

ein ritter werd von Montalban,
a knight worthy of Montalban,

Lanczelott und her Tristan,
Lancelot and sir Tristan,

Stolff und ander herren gmäyn.
Stolff and other lords common.

Do muosten seu ir schlosse retten
There must they their castles save

und andreu güter vor den steten.
and other goods from the towns.

Her Rüggel doch von Elrpach,
Sir Rüggel yet of Elrpach,

den man nie derligen sach,
whom one never laid-low saw,

hiet ze streyten ym derkorn,
had to fight to-himself chosen,

da was er dannacht ungeporn.
there was he still unborn.

Des waren chömen in der zeit
Of-that were come in the time

den Nyssingern zuo irem streyt
to-the Nissingers to their battle

Mäczendorffer ungebetten,
Mäczendorffers unasked,

die sach man grimmelechen tretten,
them saw one grimly stride,

sam die zieren flessen
as the fine louts

mit baslern und auch spiessen.
with daggers and also spears.

Yeder auf seim wappenroch
Each on his coat-of-arms

fuort einn ygel auf eim stok.
carried a hedgehog on a stick.

Seu wâren chomen umb ein sach,
They were come for a matter,

die vor hundert jaren gschach.
which before hundred years happened.

Daz was ein schad und ein verratten,
That was a harm and a betrayal,

daz die Lappenhauser taten
which the Lappenhausers did

iren vordren umb ein stro;
to-their forebears for a straw;

daz wolten die erst rechen so.
that would they first avenge so.

Der andern dörffern kainer cham,
Of-the other villages none came,

dan von Leybingen ein man
but from Leybingen a man

vil jägerleichen mit eim horn,
very hunter-like with a horn,

er hiet der veinten tod gesworn.
he had the foes' death sworn.

Ein rostigs panczer truog er an,
A rusty mail-coat wore he on,

ein fuorggen auch, da mit der man
a pitchfork also, there with the man

gab, so er wolt rüren sich,
gave, when he would stir himself,

wunden drey in einem stich.
wounds three in one thrust.

Mäczendorffer der was vil
Mäczendorffers of-them was many

und, sam ich euch es sagen wil,
and, as I you it tell will,

wol auf neun und sibenczig do.
well up-to nine and seventy then.

Daz wurden eben achczig so.
That became exactly eighty so.

Der Sweiczer was auf hundert knecht
Of-the Swiss was up-to hundred fellows

dannocht zwänczich, daz macht recht
still twenty, that makes right

zwirent hundert, alz ein har.
twice hundred, as a hair.

Do was der reken sunderbar
There was of-the warriors especially

vier alläin, die nenn ich dir.
four alone, them name I thee.

Es was der Perner, glaub es mir,
It was the Veronese, believe it me,

und sein mäyster Hiltprant,
and his master Hildebrand,

Dyetleib von Steyrland
Dietleib of Styria

und der werd Wolffdyetreich.
and the worthy Wolfdietrich.

Secht, do was der twergen gleich
See, there was of-the dwarfs likewise

tausent neunczig und auch ächt.
thousand ninety and also eight.

Nu secht vil eben, waz daz macht!
Now see very exactly, what that makes!

Der von Nyssingen man hiess
Of-those of Nissingen one bade

rechter harscher sechczig spiess
of-right battle sixty spears

reiten auf den placz da her,
ride onto the square there hither,

da zeller man ze yedem sper
there counts one to each spear

dreu phert beräytet wol,
three horses readied well,

sam ein lancze haben schol.
as a lance have shall.

Secht, do hiet ein man gesehen
See, there had a man seen

ze hundert malen dreyzehen
at hundred times thirteen

und sechzig erbrer uber al.
and sixty honorable over all.

Der andern warent ane zal
Of-the others were without number

ze päyden taylen komen dar
on both sides come there

von sakman und preganten schar,
of camp-followers and brigands' troop,

von schüczen und schiltknechten,
of shooters and shield-bearers,

∗∗ die hulfend auch ze fechten.
∗∗ *Who helped also to fight.*

The allies are feasted at Nissingen, and when the drunken guests rise to strangle the enemy at once, the old men of Nissingen hold them back. Strudel bids all confess, eat, camp in the field, and arm at dawn under five captains, King Laurin, Dietrich, Paggenzan of Switzerland, the man of Mäczendorff, and Strudel himself over the burghers, the Leybinger being his own lord, with Strudel's nephew Füliczan as standard-bearer. Each ally chooses the enemy it hates most. Strudel teaches Füliczan the standard-bearer's duty and the captain's, and how to ride and joust.

∗∗∗ Die geste wurden schone enphangen
∗∗∗ *The guests were finely received*

von den frauwen und den mannen.
by the women and the men.

Man hiess in allen ze drinken geben.
One bade them all to drink give.

Wes scholten seu do fürbas phlegen?
Of-what should they then further take-care?

Der wein in zuo den stirnen schluog,
The wine to-them to the foreheads struck,

des wuostens auf vil ungefuog
of-that started-they up very unseemly

und wolten ze der selben stund
and would at the same hour

die veint erwürgen sam die hund.
the foes strangle as the dogs.

Trun daz wär leycht do getan!
Truly that were easily then done!

Da zugen seu die alten von,
There drew them the old from,

∗∗ die Nyssinger mit grossem schall.
∗∗ *The Nissingers with great noise.*

Her zuo, ir herren, schreuwens all;
Hither to, you lords, cried-they all;

seyt ze streyten nicht ze gäch!
be to fight not too hasty!

Wir schüllen haben ein gespräch
We shall have a parley

und auch kumen uber äyn,
and also come over one,

was uns sey ze tuon gemayn.
what to-us be to do in-common.

Des waren seu gehorsam do.
Of-that were they obedient then.

Strudel machet sich aufhin so
Strudel made himself up-thither so

uber sich bis auf ein tach.
above himself until onto a roof.

Er huob sein rede an und sprach:
He began his speech on and spoke:

hört, ir herren arm und reich,
hear, you lords poor and rich,

chläin und gröss und all geleich,
small and great and all alike,

got der alleu ding tuot
God who all things does

uns ze hayl und auch ze guot,
us to salvation and also to good,

geyt dem sünder oft ein pein
gives the sinner often a pain

an dem leib und an dem seyn,
in the body and in the his-own,

daz er sich dest e beker,
that he himself the sooner convert,

dar umb so wisst, es ist mein ler,
there for so know, it is my teaching,

daz wir alle Cristan gemäyn
that we all Christians in-common

peychtig werdin gancz und räyn.
confessed become wholly and pure.

Das pin ich nicht ze sagen worden,
That am I not to say become,

dar wir die veinde schullen bsorgen,
that we the foes shall fear,

die so löss sein und so zag,
who so loose are and so cowardly,

so böss und narrisch alle tag.
so wicked and foolish every day.

Ich sprich es nur alläyn umb das,
I speak it only alone for that,

daz wir got behagin bäs,
that we God please better,

won ist er mit uns alläin,
for (if)-is he with us alone,

niemand zeucht uns umb die päyn.
no-one draws us around the legs.

Dar nach schullen wir auch all
There after shall we also all

fröleich essen und mit schall
joyfully eat and with noise

prot und fläysch von einem swein,
bread and meat of a swine,

dar zuo trinken roten wein,
there to drink red wine,

daz git uns chraft und dar zuo macht.
that gives us strength and there to might.

Nach dem schol man gen der nacht
After that shall one toward the night

ziehen auss hin auf hin auf daz veld
draw out thither up thither onto the field

ze richten hütten auf und zelt.
to raise huts up and tents.

Da schullen wir auch all beleyben,
There shall we also all remain,

die nacht vil rüwechleich vertreyben,
the night very restfully pass,

doch mit guoter wart und feur,
yet with good watch and fire,

bis an den liechten tag geheur.
until to the bright day pleasant.

Dar nach so mach sich ieder man
There after so make himself every man

auf und leg sein härnäsch an
up and lay his harness on

und segen sich, er sauff ein äy
and bless himself, he gulp an egg

dreu ald viereu oder zway
three or four or two

mit einem glass von guotem wein.
with a glass of good wine.

Das hilft ym zuo den nöten sein.
That helps him to the needs his.

Des mach er sich ye so hin an
Of-that make he himself ever so thither on

zuo seinem rechten haubtman,
to his right captain,

der hie fünfe schullen sein.
of-whom here five shall be.

Der erste sey her Laureyn
The first be sir Laurin

ein künich lobesam und werd,
a king praiseworthy and worthy,

gewaltig uber alle perg.
mighty over all mountains.

Der ander ist her Dyetreich
The second is sir Dietrich

von Pern, dem nie kayn man geleich
of Verona, to-whom never no man like

ward an tugend und an macht.
became in virtue and in might.

Des haben auch die reken acht,
Of-that have also the warriors heed,

doch sein seu all so wol getan,
yet are they all so well made,

daz yeder möcht ein haubetman
that each might a captain

uber all die welt gesein.
over all the world be.

Das sprich ich auf die treuwe mein.
That speak I on the troth mine.

Der dritte haubtman ist geräyt
The third captain is counted

der fräydigest der cristenhait,
the boldest of-the Christendom,

er ist ein fless vil wol derkant,
he is a lout very well known,

her Paggenzan von Sweiczerland,
sir Paggenzan of Switzerland,

der von Aurach hie mein herren
who from Aurach here my lords

hat gefüret so von verren.
has led so from afar.

Der vierde haübtman ist der stark
The fourth captain is the strong

von Mäczendorffe auf der march,
from Mäczendorff on the march,

der des streytens gar vil phligt
who of-the fighting very much keeps

und in allen angesigt.
and in all wins.

Der von Leybingen der sey
He of Leybingen he be

sein selbers herr ein degen frey,
his own lord a warrior free,

so pin auch dirr purger hie
so am also of-these burghers here

haubt und mäyster, got wiss wie!
head and master, God know how!

Gar unwirdig ich sein pin,
Wholly unworthy I of-it am,

sam mich dünkt in meinem sin.
as me seems in my mind.

So muoss meim nefen auch glingen,
So must to-my nephew also succeed,

der ist der best von Nyssingen
who is the best of Nissingen

und ist gehaissen Füliczan.
and is named Füliczan.

Des rüm ich nicht, er ghört mich an.
Of-that boast I not, he belongs me to.

Man mag es sehen an seiner tât,
One may it see in his deed,

was der man ym herczen hat.
what the man in-the heart has.

∗∗∗ Der ist von uns dar zuo derwelt,
∗∗∗ *He is by us there to chosen,*

ist, daz es euch auch gevelt,
(if)-Is, that it you also pleases,

daz er durch ewer nucz und er
that he for your profit and honor

fürer sey und weis daz her
leader be and guide the host

mit unserm paner an daz zil,
with our banner to the goal,

da man des morgens streyten wil,
where one in-the morning fight will,

won er der strâssenkunst ist vol.
for he of-the road-art is full.

Seu sprachent all: Daz gefelt uns wol.
They spoke all: That pleases us well.

Wer schol aver pilleich haben
Who shall but fittingly have

den vorstreyt? Daz schült ir uns sagen?
the vanguard? That shall you us tell?

Trun, des antwurt Strudel do,
Truly, of-that answered Strudel then,

unser ordnung sey also!
our order be so!

Hie sind cristan, twerg und reken,
Here are Christians, dwarfs and warriors,

die schüllen sich ze velde streken,
who shall themselves to field stretch,

ze ross und fuosse gancz und gar
on horse and foot wholly and fully

sunderleich auf fünf schar,
separately in five troops,

alz vil, sam auch der haubtleut.
as many, as also of-the captains.

Dar zuo wisst, sam ich euchs beteut,
There to know, as I you-it signify,

der veinten gsind daz ist gschaiden
the foes' folk that is divided

in häxen, risen und in häyden,
into witches, giants and into heathens,

dar zuo habens cristan her
there to have-they Christian host

wol auf sechse schar und mer.
well up-to six troops and more.

Nu sagt mir an, daz wisst ir bas,
Now tell me on, that know you better,

wen habt es allermäyst in hass,
whom have you of-all-most in hatred,

dem schult ir auch des streytes geben.
to-him shall you also of-the battle give.

Das ghört dar zuo und fügt euch eben.
That belongs there to and suits you evenly.

Ich wäyss wol, daz ze aller zeit
I know well, that at all time

der Sweyczer ist der vorstreyt
of-the Swiss is the vanguard

von iren alten rechten,
by their old rights,

wann seu mit cristan vechten.
when they with Christians fight.

Der twergen gwonhäyt wayss ich
The dwarfs' custom know I

noch der helden, so man vicht.
nor of-the heroes, when one fights.

Seu sein aller eren vol,
They are of-all honors full,

got geb was in fügi wol!
God give what them suits well!

Der rede wurdens alle fro.
Of-the speech became-they all glad.

Des sprachen do die twerg also:
Of-that spoke then the dwarfs so:

kayn häxe noch kayn unhold
no witch nor no fiend

ward uns nie mit trüwen holt.
became to-us never with loyalty gracious.

Nu dar, so macht euch an den streyt,
Now there, so make you to the battle,

wan seu chöment welher zeit,
when they come at-whatever time,

sprach do Strudel an der vart.
spoke then Strudel on the spot.

Der reken täyl auch schreyent ward:
The warriors' part also crying became:

die risen maynen wir nicht wol,
the giants mean we not well,

won seu sind aller bösshäyt vol.
for they are of-all wickedness full.

Der schult ir auch gepeyten,
For-them shall you also wait,

bis daz seu werden streyten,
until that they become fighting,

antwurt Strudel ze der stuond.
answered Strudel at the hour.

Die Sweyczer ruften aus dem mund:
The Swiss called out-of the mouth:

so wisst, wir seigin cristan leut
so know, we be Christian people

und lust uns wol der häyden heut.
and lusts us well of-the heathens today.

So nemps auch hin, sprach Struodel do.
So take-them also away, spoke Strudel then.

Doch so rât ich euch also,
Yet so counsel I you so,

daz yecleicher ein segen hab
that each a blessing have

und sneid die payn den kaczern ab.
and cut the legs to-the heretics off.

Mäczendorffer auch hin zuo:
Mäczendorffers also thither to:

so wisst, wir hassent spat und fruo
so know, we hate late and early

Lappenhauser, daz ist war.
Lappenhausers, that is true.

∗∗ Do sprach Strudel offenbar:
∗∗ *Then spoke Strudel openly:*

die schullen werden uns ze täyl,
they shall become to-us to share,

seu sind uns umb käin gelte väyl.
they are to-us for no money for-sale.

Doch so mag ich also sprechen:
Yet so may I so speak:

wolt es euch an inen rechen,
would you yourselves on them avenge,

so greyfft die Narrenhäymer an,
so attack the Narrenhaymers on,

won es spricht der weise man:
for it speaks the wise man:

wer die diener füret hin,
who the servants leads away,

der fürt den herren sampt mit in.
he leads the lord together with them.

Mäczendorffer sprachent do:
Mäczendorffers spoke then:

das selbig schült es tuon also,
the same shall you do so,

sam ir von uns halten welt.
as you of us hold will.

Daz haben wir für recht gezelt.
That have we for right counted.

Strudel der hiet weisen muot.
Strudel he had wise mind.

Daz wär vil pilleich und auch guot,
That were very fitting and also good,

sprach er, so ist ir ze vil,
spoke he, so is of-them too many,

dar umb man euch nicht lassen wil
there for one you not let will

so verderben, noch enschol;
so perish, nor shall;

won wir wissen alle wol,
for we know all well,

wer euch schlügi auf den tod,
who you struck to the death,

der prächt uns in die selben not.
he would-bring us into the same need.

Des liessen seu sich auch benügen.
With-that let they themselves also content.

∗∗∗ Fülzan der ward sich rügen
∗∗∗ Füliczan he became himself to-stir

und sprach: Vil lieber vetter mein,
and spoke: Very dear uncle mine,

daz du sälich müssist sein!
that thou blessed must be!

Du sprichst: Ich schül das paner tragen
Thou sayest: I shall the banner carry

und dem her den wege sagen.
and to-the host the way tell.

Ghört daz nicht eim haubtmann an,
Belongs that not to-a captain on,

dem das gesind ist undertan?
to-whom the folk is subject?

** Nayn du, sprach her Strudel do,
** *No thou, spoke sir Strudel then,*

du pists der panermayster so
thou art-it the banner-master so

und hast ze schaffen anders nicht,
and hast to do other not,

dann den sturmfan, so man vicht,
than the storm-flag, when one fights,

tragen vestecleich hin an
carry firmly thither on

hoh embor, so bist ein man.
high aloft, so art a man.

Und tracht, daz nicht kerst wider
And strive, that-thou not turnest back

oder daz mans truk da nider!
or that one-it press there down!

Da geit man dir auch hilffen zuo,
There gives one thee also helpers to,

die dein gaument spat und fruo.
who of-thee guard late and early.

Ein anders ghört einm haubtman an,
An other belongs to-a captain on,

der schol des ersten sein ein man
he shall at-the first be a man

frey des gemütes unerzäyt,
free of-the mind undaunted,

daz er ze trösten sey berayt
that he to comfort be ready

das ander volk und pring auch an
the other folk and bring also on

mit heczen, so er beste kan,
with urging, as he best can,

won der fröd in ym nicht hât,
for who joy in him not has,

der tröst die andren gar ze spât.
he comforts the others wholly too late.

Daz ander ist, daz er schol sein
The second is, that he shall be

listig in den sinnen sein,
cunning in the senses his,

daz er sich halt recht sam der man,
that he himself hold right as the man,

der schaffzagel spilen kan,
who chess play can,

mit greyffen an und hüten sich
with attacking on and guarding himself

vor schaden nemen, merkst du mich?
from harm taking, markest thou me?

Dar umb so tuo des ersten das
There for so do at-the first that

ze frides zeit, daz fügt ym bas,
at peace's time, that suits him better,

und hayss sein gsinde tag und nacht
and bid his folk day and night

uben sich in ritterschaft
exercise themselves in knighthood

mit stechenn und turnieren
with jousting and tourneying

und anderm jubilieren,
and other jubilating,

won der ungelert den gelerten
for the untaught the taught

mag so wenig uberherten,
may so little overcome,

sam der bloss mag einen man,
as the bare may a man,

der ganczen härnesch füret an.
who whole harness wears on.

Dar umb des ersten künnen schol
There for at-the first know shall

yecleicher vil sunder wol
each very especially well

schon und sauberleichen reyten,
finely and cleanly ride,

auf und ab zder tenchen seyten
up and down at-the left side

sicz der man an underlâss,
sit the man without pause,

dar zuo sey der stegräyff mâss,
there to be the stirrup measure,

daz sich so einer müg derheben
that himself so one may raise

in dem sattel, daz man legen
in the saddle, that one lay

möcht ein kugel unter in.
might a ball under him.

Die payne schol man streken hin
The legs shall one stretch away

und die knie doch zemen haben,
and the knees yet together have,

die sporn nicht gen dem phärde tragen,
the spurs not toward the horse carry,

den zaume hab in seiner gewalt,
the bridle have in his power,

sicz aufrecht in schlechter gstalt.
sit upright in plain form.

Der dann mit dem sper wil reyten,
Who then with the spear will ride,

der trachti daz zder andern seyten
he strive that at-the other side

der stegräyff umb ein halbeu spang
the stirrup by a half span

für den andern stegräyff hang!
before the other stirrup hang!

Smukt er sich ein tayl hin an,
(if)-Crouches he himself a part thither on,

dest minr man ym geschaden kan.
the less one him harm can.

Des ersten schol er stapfen hin,
At-the first shall he step thither,

darnach bald, daz ist der sin,
thereafter quickly, that is the sense,

und wil er treffen alle zeit,
and (if)-will he hit all time,

so nem den lauffe nit ze weyt!
so take the run not too wide!

Strudel teaches the captain to buy arms in peace, keep watch, camp by fodder and water, send out spies, and choose his ground, and he sets out the order of battle, the taking of prisoners, and the sharing of booty. He answers the captains' questions on law, borrowed horses, and captives. When old men of Nissingen ask to be spared, Strudel keeps the wise old but sets aside boys under sixteen, men over sixty, a father of five living sons, women, and the sick.

Pey frid so schol man wappen chauffen,
In peace so shall one weapons buy,

der nicht enwelle nakent lauffen
who not will naked run

vor dem veinde an der zeit,
before the foe at the time,

so derhaben ist der streyt.
when raised is the battle.

In den selben sachen
In the same matters

der haubtman schol auch wachen,
the captain shall also wake,

nicht enschlaffen, daz ist recht.
not sleep, that is right.

Er schol die ritter und die knecht
He shall the knights and the fellows

nicht so füren gar verwegen,
not so lead wholly recklessly,

des gesindes leben muoss er phlegen
the folk's life must he take-care

und zühen sich ze velde so,
and draw himself to field so,

da man haber vind und stro,
where one oats find and straw,

holcz und wasser, des ist not,
wood and water, of-that is need,

daz die phärd nicht liegen tod,
that the horses not lie dead,

noch der mensche gepresten hab,
nor the man lack have,

daz er an creften neme ab.
that he in strengths take off.

Das wasser, das man trinken schol,
The water, which one drink shall,

schol man vor credenczen wol
shall one before taste well

und auch die frömden speys da pey,
and also the strange food there by,

wil man wesen giftes frey.
(if)-Will one be of-poison free.

In chaym wald schol er beleyben
In no forest shall he remain

noch pey mos die nacht vertreyben,
nor by bog the night pass,

dar zuo schol er speher haben,
there to shall he spies have,

die ym tägleich mügin sagen
who him daily may tell

der veinten willen und ir macht.
the foes' will and their might.

Secht, daz geyt die besten craft.
See, that gives the best strength.

Und ist der veinten gar ze vil,
And (if)-is of-the foes wholly too many,

so wisst, daz ich ym raten wil,
so know, that I him counsel will,

das er häymleich seu derschleych,
that he secretly them creep-up-on,

wil er werden siges reich.
(if)-Will he become of-victory rich.

Oder mag daz nicht gesein,
Or (if)-may that not be,

so tuo noch nach der lere meyn
so do yet after the teaching mine

und warti ir an sölcher stat,
and await them at such place,

da ers am ertreich bessers hab.
where he-it in-the ground better have.

Sein seu krencher oder geleich,
(if)-Are they weaker or alike,

so mag ein haubtmann gmütes reich
so may a captain of-mind rich

freyleich lassen lauffen dar,
freely let run there,

schlahen, rumpeln in die schar.
strike, rumble into the troop.

Doch sag ich, ob eins geschäch,
Yet say I, if one happened,

daz man an dem lesten säch
that one at the last saw

anders nichczit, dann den tod,
other nothing, than the death,

so mag er fliehen in der not.
so may he flee in the need.

Daz ist der aller beste streyt,
That is the of-all best battle,

den man da vindet ze der zeyt.
which one there finds at the time.

Der seu aver haben wolt
Who them but have would

ze gevangen, sam man billeich scholt,
to captured, as one fittingly should,

doch ân toten, so rât ich,
yet without killing, so counsel I,

daz yeder geb ze gefangen sich
that each give to captured himself

lieber, dann ym werd gesant
rather, than him be sent

hasenswancz ze seiner schand,
hare's-tail to his shame,

sunderleichen, daz er werd
especially, that he become

uberhaben des auf erd.
spared of-that on earth.

So schol er sich ze streyten heben
So shall he himself to fight raise

mit dem rossvolk auf die eben,
with the horse-folk onto the plain,

mit dem fuossvolk auf die perg,
with the foot-folk onto the hills,

daz ym der obertayle werd.
that to-him the upper-part become.

Ist daz gpirgig sey daz land,
(if)-Is that hilly be the land,

die schüczen schik er doch ze land
the shooters send he yet to land

hin für die andren, daz ist guot.
thither before the others, that is good.

Das geschoss den ersten schaden tuot.
The shot the first harm does.

Dar zuo so schol er auch die schar
There to so shall he also the troop

zemen halten fest und gar,
together hold fast and wholly,

und die die krenchsten müssen sein,
and those who the-weakest must be,

die machin sich enmitt hin ein.
they make themselves amid thither in.

Niemand für den andern lâss
No-one before the other let

tretten hin, daz ist die mâss.
step thither, that is the measure.

Ist das lande alles eben,
(if)-Is the land all even,

so scholt du nach den schüczen legen
so shalt thou after the shooters lay

die reyter, die die langen sper
the riders, who the long spears

rennen durch die veinde her,
run through the foes hither,

dar nâch die mit den swerten,
there after those with the swords,

daz seu die helm zerserten.
that they the helms shatter.

Die zfuossen seygin auch da pey,
Those on-foot be also there by,

ob ein reyter gefallen sey
if a rider fallen be

aus dem sattel und dar nider,
out-of the saddle and there down,

das seu ym helffin wider.
that they him help back.

Der veinten phärt seu schüllen stechen
The foes' horses they shall stab

und der gfallner drüssel brechen,
and the fallen's snouts break,

ringen, schlahen, dar zuo würgen,
wrestle, strike, there to strangle,

daz ander fuossvolk nider mürden.
the other foot-folk down murder.

Und ob der sige wär dergangen,
And if the victory were gone,

so nemin seu daz überig zgfangen.
so take they the remainder to-captured.

Ist es aber alles gepirggig,
(if)-Is it but all hilly,

so hab daz obertäyl vil wirdig
so have the upper-part very worthily

die schüczen für die reyter ab,
the shooters before the riders off,

die phert seu pinden zuo dem hag
the horses they bind to the hedge

und schiessin mit den lanczen dar,
and shoot with the lances there,

daz ir die veinde werdin gewar
that of-them the foes become aware

die schüllen seu auch überdringen,
those shall they also overpress,

so mag in dester bas gelingen.
so may to-them the better succeed.

Und ob in got daz glük verhengt,
And if them God the luck grants,

daz man die veinde schindt und pfendt,
that one the foes flays and plunders,

so schol der haubtman taylen hin
so shall the captain divide away

yedem man nach rechtem gewin.
to-each man after right gain.

Ze allen zeiten gehört dar zuo,
At all times belongs there to,

daz der haubtman spât und fruo
that the captain late and early

sehen schol zuo seinem gesind,
look shall to his folk,

ob er dehäinen chriege vind
if he any strife find

unter inn, daz er daz pring
among them, that he that bring

ze äynem suon, mit dem geding,
to a reconciliation, with the condition,

daz der schuldig gepessert sey,
that the guilty amended be,

so bleybt daz volke schanden frey.
so stays the folk of-shames free.

Won chäyn chrieg das land so siert,
For no war the land so vexes,

dann der zwüchschen freunden gpirt.
than what between friends is-born.

Do sprach Paggenzan der man:
Then spoke Paggenzan the man:

we, wie wench ich rechtens kan!
oh, how little I of-law know!

Ich wayss vil chläine, waz die gschrift
I know very little, what the writing

singet, saget oder stift!
sings, says or ordains!

Des antwürt Strudel do und sprach:
Of-that answered Strudel then and spoke:

dar umb nempt euch kayn ungemach!
there for take you no distress!

Nach ewer gwonhäit halt daz gricht
After your custom hold the court

und acht vil wench der ander gschrift!
and heed very little the other writing!

Tuot sam euch gewissen ist!
Do as to-you known is!

Secht, daz ist die beste list!
See, that is the best wisdom!

Von Mäczendorff der haubtman
From Mäczendorff the captain
huob ein andren frag do an:
raised an other question then on:
sagt mir, was ist ewer rât,
tell me, what is your counsel,
ob mir einr gelihen hat
if me one lent has
phärt ald härnesch ze dem streyt,
horse or harness to the battle,
das verleur ich ze der zeyt,
that lose I at the time,
muoss ich es icht wider geben?
must I it aught back give?
Nayn du, sprach do Strudel eben,
No thou, spoke then Strudel exactly,
won er wisset vor hin wol,
for he knew before hither well,
das der streyt ist scadens vol.
that the battle is of-harm full.
Won vier gemochten nie derstreyten
For four might never win-by-fighting
so vil, daz einer hiet ze reyten
so much, that one had to ride
mit got und mit dem rechten.
with God and with the right.
Den nucze hat daz vechten,
The profit has the fighting,
dar umb daz rechte sich verficht,
there for the right itself defends,
er wolt dirs geben, leyhen nicht,
he would thee-it give, lend not,
es sey dann daz er gedinget hab,
it unless-be then that he stipulated have,

ym sein schäden ze nemen ab.
from-him his harms to take off.

Laureyn der lag an der lâg
Laurin he lay in the ambush

und tet dem Strudel auch ein frâg:
and did to-the Strudel also a question:

weyser mäyster, sagt uns an,
wise master, tell us on,

wie tuon wir dem gefangen man? 8460
how do we to-the captured man?

Strudel hiet geantwürt do,
Strudel had answered then,

des wolt er Laureynn eren so,
of-that would he Laurin honor so,

und sprach: Die frâg ist hoher mär,
and spoke: The question is of-high matter,

meinen sinnen gar ze swar.
to-my senses wholly too heavy.

Dar umb so muoss ich suochen 8465
There for so must I seek

äyn antwurt an den buochen.
an answer in the books.

Des cham er pey einr weil her umb
Of-that came he after a while hither around

und sprach: Es ist mir noch ze chrumb
and spoke: It is to-me yet too crooked

do, sam ich derkennen chan.
there, as I recognize can.

Ich vind daz all gvangen man 8470
I find that all captured men

mag man temmen ze der geschicht,
may one tame at the event,

ob man sich für wârs versicht,
if one himself for true-it perceives,

daz ir leben schaden tät,
that their life harm did,

yr verhayssen nicht wär stät,
their promising not were steady,

es war dann, daz in offem streyt
it unless-were then, that in open battle

versichert war des mannes leyb,
assured were the man's life,

der süst ein böswicht nicht enwär,
who otherwise a villain not were,

den schol man lassen ane swär.
him shall one let without burden.

Daz guot daz hat er doch verlorn,
The goods that has he yet lost,

ym wär dann auch dafür gesworn.
to-him unless-were then also therefor sworn.

Doch so ist des kaysers recht,
Yet so is the emperor's law,

daz sein gevangen äygen chnecht
that his captured bond servants

werden, so er selber vicht
become, when he self fights

nach der alten pücher gericht.
after the old books' judgment.

Einn hürrensun den schol man vahen,
A whoreson him shall one catch,

wie man mag, und dar zuo gahen
how one may, and there to hasten

und würgen ym den drüssel ab,
and wring him the snout off,

wie wol man ym verhaissen hab,
however well one him promised have,

mocht er an versichern nicht
might he without assuring not

gevangen werden; ob er spricht:
captured be; if he speaks:

halten mir die rechte mein!
keep me the rights mine!

Dar zuo schol ym geantwurt sein:
There to shall him answered be:

wie macht daz recht nu ruffen an
how mayst the right now call on

und hast so oft da wider getan?
and hast so often there against done?

Dein recht daz ist ein galgenstrik,
Thy right that is a gallows-rope,

der dich pey deinem hals verschlik!
which thee by thy neck swallow!

Hie pey mügt es wissen wol,
Here by may you know well,

wie man Lappenhauser schol
how one Lappenhausers shall

richten aus in sölher not,
deal-with out in such need,

won ir fröd ist unser tod.
for their joy is our death.

Die frömden schol man lassen gen,
The strangers shall one let go,

daz ir auch mügt dest bas besten.
that you also may the better stand.

Her Dyetreich da von Perne
Sir Dietrich there of Verona

der wolt auch horen gerne,
he would also hear gladly,

wie es umb die gevangen wär,
how it about the captured were,

den daz leysten daucht ze swär.
to-whom the performing seemed too heavy.

Do sprach der Strudel ye so drat:
Then spoke the Strudel ever so quickly:

daz ist nicht die mynste frag.
that is not the least question.

Hie schol man trachten pey,
Here shall one consider by,

ob ein man gevangen sey
if a man captured be

von bösen leuten umb sein hab.
by wicked people for his property.

So mag er wol nach rechter sag
So may he well after right saying

prechen an dem läysten so,
break in the performing so,

wie vil er hiet verhaissen do.
how much he had promised then.

Won niemant von seinr missetät
For no-one from his misdeed

gewinnen schol, das sag ich drat.
win shall, that say I quickly.

So ist der sitt in offem streyt,
So is the custom in open battle,

ob ein man gevangen leyt
if a man captured lies

und sich wil derbitten aus
and himself will beg-off out

haym ze faren in sein haus,
home to go into his house,

dar zuo auch versprechen wil
there to also promise will

sich antwürten ze einem zil,
himself surrender at an appointed-time,

daz er vil billeich laysten schol,
that he very fittingly perform shall,

er war dann, daz er wissti wol,
it unless-were then, that he knew well,

daz er des laystens müsse sterben
that he of-the performing must die

oder an eim lid verderben,
or in a limb perish,

und hiet ein andrer joch versprochen,
and had an other even promised,

das schol beleiben ungerochen.
that shall remain unavenged.

Dar nach so chament etleich leut
There after so came some people

von Nyssingen in alter heut
from Nissingen in old skin

und sprachent zuo dem Strudel do:
and spoke to the Strudel then:

wir habent recht, die sprechent so,
we have laws, which speak so,

daz alter nicht gepunden ist
that age not bound is

zuo dem streyt dehayner frist.
to the battle at-any time.

Dar umb wir bitent euch ze stett,
There for we beg you at once,

daz ir uns streytens uberhebt.
that you us of-fighting spare.

Strudel in die red verwarff.
Strudel them the speech rejected.

Die alten sind, der ich bedarff,
The old are, whom I need,

sprach er zuo den greysen do.
spoke he to the graybeards then.

Wär ir vil, das tät mich fro.
Were of-them many, that would-do me glad.

Ich wäyss wol, das des streytes macht
I know well, that the battle's might

ist nicht allain an leybes craft,
is not alone in body's strength,

an gemüte, pfärden und an eysen.
in spirit, horses and in iron.

Der beste tayl leit an den weisen,
The best part lies in the wise,

die mit einer zunge chläin
who with a tongue small

schlahent durch die veint gemäyn.
strike through the foes in-common.

Doch so schol man merken das
Yet so shall one mark that

von den alten, die vil bas
of the old, who much better

dar zuo chumin, dann die jungen,
there to come, than the young,

von den andern sey euch gsungen,
of the others be you sung,

daz vor sechzehn jarn ein knab
that before sixteen years a boy

und wer ir uber sechzig hab,
and who of-them over sixty have,

ruwen schol ze chrieges zeyt,
rest shall at war's time,

nyemant zuo jung in zuo dem streyt.
no-one too young into to the battle.

Dar zuo wer ym mag gehaben
There to who to-himself may have

lebentiger fünf knaben
of-living five boys

pey der e und dannocht so,
in the marriage and still so,

ob ir einr tod wer do,
if of-them one dead were then,

do man den gemaynen nuczen warb
when one the common profit sought

ob er doch mit eren starb.
if he yet with honors died.

Die frauwen sein auch ausgenomen,
The women are also excepted,

seu wollen dann mit staynen fromen.
they unless-will then with stones profit.

Kayn siecher schol auch streyten nicht.
No sick-man shall also fight not.

XII · THE BATTLE BEGINS

Lappenhausen marches out unconfessed under a banner with a tailor's shears, and Lechspiss knights his men on the field. Hächel's witches open the battle against Laurin's dwarfs, with bristles for arrows and slings for answer. A wild man on a stag lays both sides low until witches and dwarfs turn on him together; the dwarf Äschenzelt holds the stag by the tail, another stabs it, and the wild man is tamed. Laurin and Hächel fight, the dwarf Trintsch nets her, and the witches' banner falls. The giants come on, and Laurin's sling kills Goliath.

∗∗∗ Das was ein esel, der das spricht,
∗∗∗ *That was an ass, who that speaks,*

sprachent do die andern so.
spoke then the others so.

Und wie da was gesprochen do,
And as there was spoken then,

vil nahent säytent ze der stuond,
very near said-they at the hour,

Lappenhauser wider umb,
Lappenhausers back around,

das hielten auch bis morgens fruo
that held also until morning early

paideu täyl, daz gehort dar zuo.
both parts, that belongs there to.

** Doch belibend ane peycht
** *Yet remained without confession*

Lappenhauser, won der gewicht
Lappenhausers, for the consecrated

seu do nicht verhorren wolt,
them then not hear would,

sam er auch nicht hörren scholt.
as he also not hear should.

Sech, do sprachens aus eim spott:
See, then spoke-they out-of a mockery:

*** nu helf uns doch der alt got!
*** *Now help us yet the old God!*

Do nu der tag ward erst geporn,
When now the day was first born,

der Leybinger erschiel sein horn.
the Leybinger sounded his horn.

Das hiet man für daz herhorn do.
That had one for the host-horn then.

Des tages warens alle fro.
Of-the day were-they all glad.

Rüfli dar und Saychinchruog
Rüfli there and Saychinchruog

der Lappenhauser paner truog,
the Lappenhausers' banner carried,

dar an ich wainn daz gemalet war
there on I think that painted were

mit einem spul ein sneyderschär
with a spool a tailor's-shears

und prachent auf von irm gezelt
and broke up from their tent

gen der linden auf daz daz veld.
toward the linden onto the the field.

Da sey da wolten streyten.
There they there would fight.

** In den selben zeyten
** *In the same times*

der mager zuo dem here sprach:
the mayor to the host spoke:

wol mir, daz ich ie gesach
well me, that I ever saw

ein her so schon mit ganczer mügend
a host so fair with whole might

in so wunnecleicher jugent,
in so delightful youth,

sam es seit. Des macht euch fro
as you are. Of-that make you glad

und haltend euch noch heut also,
and hold you yet today so,

daz wir gewinnen er und guot,
that we win honor and goods,

daz ein freyer harsch wol tuot,
which a free host well does,

wil er legen seinen sin
(if)-Will it lay its mind

auf er und guot und auf gewin.
on honor and goods and on gain.

Dar umb gepeut ich pey dem haubt
There for command I by the head

(saylich sey, der mir es gelaubt!)
(blessed be, who me it believes!)

allen rittern und auch knechten,
to-all knights and also fellows,

daz seu sich stellen heut ze vechten
that they themselves set today to fight

ritterleich an alles fliehen.
knightly without all fleeing.

Dar zuo schol auch kayner ziehen
There to shall also none draw

für den andern an mein wort,
before the other without my word,

und schüff er joch einn grossen hord
and made he even a great hoard

unserm her, daz hulff in nicht,
for-our host, that would-help him not,

ich tät ym sam einm hürrenwicht.
I would-do him as a whore-wretch.

Gunterfay, nu schlag dar an,
Gunterfay, now strike there on,

so fröwt sich ross mit sampt dem man.
so rejoices itself horse with together the man.

Yeder schre also: Ich swerr
Each cried so: I swear

uber seu, herr, und uber seu, herr!
over them, sir, and over them, sir!

∗∗∗ Trieffnas hiet seynn mayden gass,
∗∗∗ Triefnas had his gelding eaten,

dar umb er lauffen muost die strass.
there for he run must the road.

Die weil cham auch her Fülizan
The while came also sir Füliczan

mit seinem paner, da stuond an
with his banner, there stood on

ein stok auf einem amboss
a block on an anvil

mit einem schindmesser bloss.
with a flaying-knife bare.

Strudel der was nicht der böst,
Strudel he was not the worst,

er hiet sein gesinde auch getröst.
he had his folk also comforted.

Er zoch hin gen der linden,
He drew thither toward the linden,

der mayger liess sich vinden,
the mayor let himself find,

die veinde warent nahent,
the foes were near,

daz seu enander sahent.
that they one-another saw.

Kayser Lechspiss was ein gesell.
Emperor Lechspiss was a fellow.

Wer nu ze ritter werden well,
Who now to knight become will,

sprach er do zuo seinem gesind,
spoke he then to his folk,

der mach sich für her so geswind!
he make himself forth hither so swiftly!

Des cham da her, sam aus eim traum,
Of-that came there hither, as out-of a dream,

Perchtold von dem Kerssenpaum,
Perchtold of the Cherry-tree,

ein edelman und fechper gar.
a nobleman and battle-fit wholly.

Dar nach so cham geritten dar
There after so came riding there

Chuoni von Stochach
Chuoni of Stochach

und der Tyrawätsch hin nach;
and the Tyrawätsch thither after;

häym von Greczingen
häym of Greczingen

cham auch zuo denen dingen.
came also to those things.

Des zoch der kayser aus sein swert
Of-that drew the emperor out his sword

und sprach: Ir seyts der eren werd.
and spoke: You are-it of-the honor worthy.

Er schluog seu mit der chling entwerchs
He struck them with the blade crosswise

und ward in singend disen vers:
and became to-them singing this verse:

hie besser ritter, danne knecht!
here better knight, than squire!

Die andern sprachent: Daz ist recht.
The others spoke: That is right.

Doch scholt es nicht reiten an
Yet shall you not ride on

vor den frömden, sprach der man.
before the strangers, spoke the man.

Des hiet man in geschenchet do
Of-that had one them given then

swert und hentschuchgürtlen so,
sword and glove-belts so,

dar zuo guldin rittersporn.
there to golden knight's-spurs.

Da was es hie und dort verlorn.
There was it here and there lost.

∗∗ Des wart er ruoffent ze der vart,
∗∗ Of-that became he calling at the time,

die frauwen sein vil rayn und zart,
the women are very pure and tender,

dar umb man sey auch eren schol.
there for one them also honor shall.

∗∗∗ Nu dar, fro Hächel, tuot so wol
∗∗∗ Now there, lady Hächel, do so well

und macht euch an den ersten streyt
and make you to the first battle

mit ewern tochtren, des ist zeit.
with your daughters, of-that is time.

Halt euch sam die zieren flessen!
Hold you as the fine louts!

Lasst euch schiessens nicht verdriessen!
Let you of-shooting not weary!

Fro Hächel was ir eren fro.
Lady Hächel was of-her honors glad.

Wie schier sey macht sich fürher do!
How quickly she made herself forth then!

Den andern sprang sey allen vor
To-the others sprang she all before

auf einem wolf vil hoch embor,
on a wolf very high aloft,

die tochtren alle her mit ir.
the daughters all hither with her.

Zuo den veinten hietens gir
To the foes had-they desire

und schüssen mit den pursten dar
and shot with the bristles there

aus den fingern gen der schar.
out-of the fingers toward the troop.

Strudel in den selben sachen
Strudel in the same matters

liess von seinem rittermachen
left from his knight-making

und ruofft der twergen herren an:
and called the dwarfs' lord on:

wie wol ich euch der eren gan!
how well I you of-the honor grant!

Daz die deupin und ir gesinder
That the thief-women and their folk

geligin nider sam die rinder!
lie down as the cattle!

Her Laurein macht sich gen der mit
Sir Laurin made himself toward the middle

trostleich gar, daz was sein sitt.
boldly wholly, that was his custom.

Den seinen mannen ward vil gach,
To-the his men became very hasty,

yrem chüng ze ziehenn nach,
their king to draw after,

yeder mit seinr schlingen gswind
each with his sling swift

ze werfen in das frauwen gesind.
to throw into the women's folk.

** Die pfeyffer und die farnden leut
** *The pipers and the traveling folk*

waren sicher an der heut
were safe in the skin

*** und huoben sich ze samen so
*** *And raised themselves to together so*

an ein ort mit fröden do,
to a place with joys then,

seu bliesend dreyn und schluogend dran,
they blew therein and struck thereon,

bis der streyt ein end gewan.
until the battle an end won.

Die paner gen enander zügend,
The banners toward one-another drew,

die weyber fluogend, die twerge stubend
the women flew, the dwarfs dashed

auff gayssen und auf rehen.
on goats and on roes.

Wer scholt den andern flehen?
Who should the other implore?

Es was do flüchens, scheltens zeit,
It was then of-cursing, of-scolding time,

also geleichert was der streyt.
so matched was the battle.

Des tet auch Hächel so und sprach:
Of-that did also Hächel so and spoke:

he, her Nürggel unterm tach,
hey, sir Dwarf under-the roof,

yr seyz ein maniggeyn vom Reyn.
you are-it a manikin from-the Rhine.

Von mir so müst ir leyden peyn.
From me so must you suffer pain.

Her Laureins muot was ob der erd.
Sir Laurin's mind was above the earth.

Er sprach: Du huorr, du pist nicht werd,
He spoke: Thou whore, thou art not worthy,

daz ich mit dir nu klaffen well.
that I with thee now chatter will.

Wer dich, ald du must in dhell!
Defend thee, or thou must into the-hell!

Da mit er werffen ser began,
There with he to-throw sorely began,

er und alle seine man.
he and all his men.

Die häxen mit irn schossen
The witches with their shots

warend unverdrossen.
were untiring.

Des ward des bolens also vil,
Of-that became of-the hurling so much,

sam ich es euch nu sagen wil,
as I it you now tell will,

daz es so an der selben vart
that it so on the same time

der tag von pfeyllern tunkel wart.
the day from arrows dark became.

Die pürste traffend mangen twerg,
The bristles struck many dwarf,

daz er hin vallen muost zuor erd.
that he away fall must to-the earth.

Seu warend spiczig und so geswind,
They were pointed and so swift,

daz manger ward ann augen plind.
that many became in-the eyes blind.

Vil oft ein man cham umb sein augen
Very often a man came about his eyes

und umb den hals, daz schult es glauben,
and about the neck, that shall you believe,

won die pfeyl ze der geschicht
for the arrows at the event

hietens vornen all vergift.
had-they in-front all poison.

Herrn Laureyn ward ein bott gesant,
To-sir Laurin was a messenger sent,

daz ym geswal die tengge hand.
that to-him swelled the left hand.

Der häxen vil und dannocht mer
Of-the witches many and still more

geworffen wurden also ser,
struck were so sorely,

daz vil mangeu in der not
that very many in the need

ward geleczet auf den tod.
was wounded to the death.

Der streyt in payden herte leyt,
The battle on both hard lay,

dar zuo so reyt zder selben zeit
there to so rode at-the same time

ein wilder man mit mangem stoss
a wild man with many thrust

durch seu auf einem hyerssen gross
through them on a stag great

mit seinem cholben ungetan
with his club monstrous

und schlecht das weyb mit sampt dem man,
and strikes the woman with together the man,

mangen auf den tod ze stuond.
many to the death at once.

Er warff ir vil in seinen schlund,
He threw of-them many into his gullet,

er hiet zwen zan so lang und räss,
he had two teeth so long and sharp,

daz er vil mangen ztod erbäyss,
that he very many to-death bit,

und wol die streyter all gemäyn
and would the fighters all in-common

nider legen so alläyn,
down lay so alone,

** won er gedacht in seinem sin:
** *For he thought in his mind:*

ir vechten daz ist mein gewin,
their fighting that is my gain,

daz seu unter enander tuond.
which they among one-another do.

Laureyn auch den schalch verstuond
Laurin also the knave understood

und fro Hächel trun da mit.
and lady Hächel truly there with.

Des tatens nach der weysen sitt
Of-that did-they after the wise's custom

und liessend von irm fürsacz
and left from their purpose

nür dem wilden man ze dracz
only to-the wild man in defiance

und auch ze schaden und ze râch.
and also to harm and to vengeance.

*** Auf in ward in allen gâch
*** *On him became to-them all hasty*

mit werffen und mit schiessen,
with throwing and with shooting,

das liess seu nicht verdriessen.
that let them not weary.

Des ward er in doch gar zbehend
Of-that became he to-them yet wholly too-nimble

ze reyten durch ir payder wend
to ride through their both walls

mit schlahen und mit lauffen,
with striking and with running,

mit stechen und mit rauffen.
with stabbing and with brawling.

Er schluog die unholden
He struck the fiends

mit seinem eysencholben,
with his iron-club,

daz seu auf die erde schier
that they onto the earth quickly

vielend hin ye vier und vier.
fell away ever four and four.

Der hyerss auch mit den hulnern sein
The stag also with the horns his

schuoff den veinten mangen peyn.
made the foes many pain.

Er zucht die chlaynen twerge
He snatched the small dwarfs

vil hoch auf von der erde
very high up from the earth

und schürpfecz durch, er stach in seu,
and ripped-them through, he stabbed into them,

des vielen hin ye dreu und dreu.
of-that fell away ever three and three.

Das was ein wildes geferte,
That was a wild company,

es lag in trauwen herte,
it lay to-them truly hard,

und warind sein vil wench genesen,
and were of-it very few saved,

wär ein chuner twerg nit gewesen,
were a bold dwarf not been,

der was so snell und dar zuo chläyn.
who was so quick and there to small.

Dem hyerssen chäm er zwüschent päyn,
To-the stag came he between legs,

den zagel begräyff er pey der hand,
the tail seized he by the hand,

er was her Äschenzelt genant,
he was sir Äschenzelt named,

und huob mit gewalt den läuffer so,
and held with force the runner so,

das er beleyben muosst aldo.
that he remain must there.

Ein andrer zucht ein degan aus
An other drew a dagger out

und stach dem hierssen in den pauch,
and stabbed the stag in the belly,

das er auf den füssen gelag.
that he on the feet lay.

Der wilde held viel uber ab,
The wild hero fell over off,

da mit die häxen alle hie,
there with the witches all here,

und zamptend in, ich wäyss nicht wie,
and tamed him, I know not how,

daz er do sam ein lämbel gsass
that he then as a little-lamb sat

und seines lebens da vergäss.
and his life there forgot.

Diss was doch dannocht nicht an nôt,
This was yet still not without need,

maniger viel sich uber in ztod.
many fell himself over him to-death.

Dar zuo ward ir auch vil verlorn
There to was of-them also many lost

an des toten hyerssen horn.
on the dead stag's horn.

Do nu dis ding also vergieng,
When now this thing so passed,

ein neuwer streyt sich ane vieng
a new battle itself on began

zwüschen häxen und den twergen,
between witches and the dwarfs,

des muost ir dannecht vil verderben.
for-that must of-them still many perish.

We, was pluocz do ward vergossen
Oh, what of-blood then was shed

von den gstaynen und den gschossen!
from the stones and the shots!

Und do der strâlen nicht mer was,
And when of-the arrows not more was,

des liessens lauffen dester bas
of-that let-they run the better

auf die gfügen leute do
on the small people then

und stiessen mangen nider so
and knocked many down so

mit wolfen und auch gayssen
with wolves and also goats

von magren und auch fäyssen,
of lean and also fat,

die sprungen auf bis an die luft
which sprang up until to the air

und vielend auf die armen chruft
and fell on the poor creatures

also gefüg und also leis
so deftly and so softly

geleich in eines falchen weis,
like in a falcon's manner,

der die vogel mit der prust
which the birds with the breast

stosst und von enander must.
strikes and from one-another bursts.

Die twerge sprangten auch ir bök
The dwarfs spurred also their bucks

und stiessens nider sam die stök,
and knocked-them down as the blocks,

die häxen mägten sich zer erd,
the witches bent themselves to-the earth,

ir phärde uber Höperg
their horses over Höperg

flugend hin ze aller vart,
flew away at all speed,

wan ir äynes ledig wart.
when of-them one free became.

Do dicz her Laureyn so dersach,
When this sir Laurin so saw,

wie schier er zuo den seinen sprach:
how quickly he to the his spoke:

stet ze füss ab, des ist not,
stand to foot down, of-that is need,

und stecht der hürren phärt ze tod!
and stab the whores' horses to death!

Dar nach so yeder schlach die weyb,
There after so each strike the women,

wil er behalten seinen leyb!
(if)-Will he keep his life!

We, wie schier ward vollepracht
Oh, how quickly was accomplished

des ym Laureyn hiet gedacht!
what to-himself Laurin had thought!

Doch was fro Hächeln wolff also
Yet was lady Hächel's wolf so

bezaubert, daz man in nicht do
bewitched, that one him not then

noch sey dar zuo mit kayner sach
nor her there to with no thing

versneyden mocht, dar umb geschach
cut might, there for happened

hern Laureyn dannocht häyss genuog,
to-sir Laurin still hot enough,

sey lieff in an so ungefuog,
she ran him at so roughly,

daz er sich viel vil oft da nider.
that he himself fell very often there down.

Des hulfend ym die andern wider,
Of-that helped him the others back,

anders er wär gar verlorn.
otherwise he were wholly lost.

Die schand tet dem fürsten zorn
The shame did the prince anger

und begrayff des paners sper,
and seized the banner's spear,

er hielt es gen fro Hächlen her
he held it toward lady Hächel hither

und derräycht sey an der prüst.
and reached her on the breast.

Secht, daz was umb gar umb süst.
See, that was for wholly for nothing.

Niemant sey gevellen macht,
No-one her fell might,

das hiet sey mit irm zaubren gschaft.
that had she with her sorcery made.

Des schluog sey ab dem man sein sper
Of-that struck she off to-the man his spear

und macht sich zuo ym nider her,
and made herself to him down hither,

sey speybt ym an die wangen seyn
she spat him on the cheeks his

so sere pey der treuwe mein,
so sorely by the troth mine,

daz ym blatren wuochsen auf
that to-him blisters grew up

grosser, dann ein sneggenhaus.
greater, than a snail-house.

Des gab der wolff von ym ein taunst
Of-that gave the wolf from him a vapor

aus dem mund recht sam ein prunst.
out-of the mouth right as a blaze.

Wenn er gen dem herczen schluog,
When it toward the heart struck,

der muosst sich plagen sam ein chruog.
he must himself swell as a jug.

Das pracht vil mangen umb den hals.
That brought very many about the neck.

Dar nach, das irs wissind als,
There after, that you-it know all,

kumpt ein twerg, was Trintsch genant,
comes a dwarf, was Trintsch named,

und fuort ein necz in seiner hand,
and carried a net in his hand,

er macht sich hintnan an daz weib
he made himself from-behind at the woman

und warff daz necz umb iren leyb
and threw the net around her body

und umb den wolff, ich wäyss nit wie.
and around the wolf, I know not how.

Des warend do die andren hie
Of-that were then the others here

und wurgtens päydeu in irm pluot,
and strangled-them both in their blood,

sam man noch den füchsen tuot.
as one still to-the foxes does.

Da mit dis auf und an hin wider,
There with this up and on thither back,

der häxen paner gie da nider,
the witches' banner went there down,

ein ungluk daz ander reyt.
one misfortune the other rode.

Helfend, jo won es ist zeit,
Help, yes for it is time,

schreuwend die unholden so
cried the fiends so

gen der Lindentolden do.
toward the Lindentolde then.

Wir sein verlorn und vertriben,
We are lost and driven-off,

das unser wenig ist beliben.
that of-us few is remained.

Gefothen was do, das man wuot
Fought was then, that one waded

bis an die versinn in dem pluot.
until to the heels in the blood.

Do ruoft der kayser in dem gras:
Then called the emperor in the grass:

nu dar, her rysen, hört ir das?
now there, sir giants, hear you that?

Yr seycz die minner in dem her,
You are the lovers in the host,

get hin an durch frauwen er,
go thither on for ladies' honor,

und lat der twergen nicht ein bissen
and let of-the dwarfs not a bite

unzerrürt und unzerrissen!
untouched and untorn!

Ich schäcz der euwern einen wol
I value of-the yours one well

gen einem perg der twergen vol.
against a mountain of-the dwarfs full.

Der ruom die risen machet fro
The boast the giants made glad

und schritten yeso hin aldo
and strode right-so thither there

gen den twerglin an den streyt.
toward the little-dwarfs to the battle.

Die hietin ze der selben zeyt
They had at the same time

gelesen auf der staynen vil
gathered up of-the stones many

und wurffen all ze einem zil,
and threw all at one target,

das was in die rysen, secht!
that was into the giants, see!

Do sprach der wütend Reymprecht:
Then spoke the raging Reymprecht:

wetter tyefel, wer ist der,
thunder devil, who is he,

der uns da syert so ferr da her?
who us there vexes so far there hither?

Wie wirt uns erst gelingend,
How will to-us first succeeding,

so wir hin zuo bas dringend!
when we thither to better press!

Das muoss ich doch versuochen so.
That must I yet try so.

Hin zuo, ir herren, sprach er do.
Thither to, you lords, spoke he then.

Des chamen seu bis nâch hin an.
Of-that came they until near thither on.

Her Gyggenfist, huob einer an
Sir Gyggenfist, began one on

zuo hern Laureyn, wie gturt ir
to sir Laurin, how dare you

beleyben und genahen mir?
remain and approach me?

Wäyst du nicht, daz ich vermag
Knowest thou not, that I can

als dein gesind in einem schlag
all thy folk in one blow

legen tod bis in die erd?
lay dead until into the earth?

Des antwürt ym der chünig werd:
Of-that answered him the king worthy:

ich wayss nicht wol, waz du vermacht,
I know not well, what thou canst,

ich tröst mich wol der meinen chraft.
I trust me well of-the my strength.

Wie wol ich sey ein chlayner twerg,
However well I be a small dwarf,

ich wird dir noch ze einem perg
I become to-thee yet to a mountain

in deinen augen, glaub es mir!
in thy eyes, believe it me!

Dar zuo wil ich sagen dir:
There to will I tell thee:

mich duncht, du seygist ungezogen,
me seems, thou be ill-bred,

und was du sprichst, das sey gelogen.
and what thou speakest, that be lied.

Das wil ich nu bewären so.
That will I now prove so.

Seyne schlingen luod er do
His sling loaded he then

und traff den rysen pey der stirn,
and struck the giant by the forehead,

daz ym dar stayn gie durch daz hirn.
that to-him the stone went through the brain.

Golie muost des ligen tod,
Goliath must of-that lie dead,

das tet seinen gesellen zorn von not,
that did his fellows anger of need,

die weil ir drey reken
the while of-them three warriors

gen in sich wolten streken.
toward them themselves would stretch.

XIII · HEROES, GIANTS, AND HEATHENS

The dwarfs kill the horn-skinned giant Reymprecht, and the other giants make havoc until Dietrich and his heroes attack. Dietrich cuts Egg in two, and the giants fall. The heathens ride against the heroes, and when the heroes are spent the Swiss break the heathen foot and drive them over the sea, and the heroes leave the field. At vespers Lappenhausen's mayor, grieved at the Swiss victory, leads his men against them, and his new-made knights stifle in the heat.

∗∗ Nicht so, sprach her Hyldprand das,
∗∗ Not so, spoke sir Hildebrand that,

der ir haubtmans mäyster was.
who their captain's master was.

Haltin wir en wenich hie,
Hold we a little here,

bis wir nu bas dersehhin, wie
until we now better see, how

chlainer man sich müg geweren
small man himself may defend

gen dem grossen und erneren.
against the great and save.

Hie pey lernen wir auch wol,
Here by learn we also well,

gen wem man gerner vechten schöl.
against whom one more-gladly fight shall.

So wissend, daz von diser üb
So know, that from this exercise

werdent auch die rysen müd.
become also the giants tired.

Des varen wir so frisch hin an
Of-that go we so fresh thither on

und schlahins nider auf den plan!
and strike-them down on the field!

∗∗∗ Her Dietreich sprach: Her mayster mein,
∗∗∗ Sir Dietrich spoke: Sir master mine,

was ir gepietend, das schol sein!
what you command, that shall be!

Da mit der hurnyn Reymprecht
There with the horn-skinned Reymprecht

sprang do für die andern, secht,
sprang then before the others, see,

bis enmitten durch die twerg
until amid through the dwarfs

und schluog ir mangen zuo der erd.
and struck of-them many to the earth.

Des muosten seu von in hin weychen,
For-that must they from him away yield,

niemant getorst sich an in streichen.
no-one dared himself at him strike.

Des ward ym doch ein brief gsant,
Of-that was him yet a letter sent,

daz ym die stang viel aus der hand.
that to-him the pole fell out-of the hand.

Das was ein stayn, der seinen taumen,
That was a stone, which his thumb,

chond ym von der hende raumen.
could him from the hand clear.

Des waren so die andern hie
Of-that were so the others here

dem risen zuo, ich wayss nicht wie,
the giant to, I know not how,

und an die payn, daz er do hin
and on the legs, that he there away

viel zuo seinem ungewin.
fell to his loss.

Yeder drang ym auf seinen pauch
Each pressed him on his belly

und zukt sein faustmesser aus.
and drew his fist-knife out.

Do was er also gancz von horn,
There was he so wholly of horn,

daz alz ir stupfen was verlorn.
that all their pricking was lost.

Des was her Reymprecht auch nit träg,
Of-that was sir Reymprecht also not sluggish,

wie er an dem ruken lag.
how he on the back lay.

Er bäyss ir vil und räyss ir me,
He bit of-them many and tore of-them more,

des cham vil mangem twerg ze we.
of-that came very many dwarf to woe.

An die augen schreuwens so,
At the eyes cried-they so,

des ward er schier geplendet do.
of-that was he quickly blinded then.

Dannocht was er nicht ze faul
Still was he not too lazy

und gyent vil weyt her mit dem maul,
and gaped very wide hither with the mouth,

er wolt sey han verschlunden.
he would them have swallowed.

Des cham ze denen stunden
Of-that came at those hours

einer mit dem messer sein
one with the knife his

und styess yms in den schlund hin ein.
and thrust to-him-it into the gullet thither in.

Do mit so hiet er auch sein end.
There with so had he also his end.

Die andern rysen warend behend
The other giants were nimble

und lieffend her mit irem gedens
and ran hither with their stretching

recht sam die wolff in ander gens.
right as the wolves into other geese.

Seu schlugend mit irn stangen
They struck with their poles

und wen sey mochten gelangen,
and whom they might reach,

umb den so was dergangen.
about him so was over.

Wer scholt den helden genahen?
Who should the heroes approach?

Ze weichen muost man gâhen
To yield must one hasten

an her Laureyn, der sich schampt
but sir Laurin, who himself shamed

des fliehens und cham her gerant
of-the fleeing and came hither running

entwerichs auf den grossen sigen,
crosswise on the great Sigen,

das der auch viel und muost gligen,
that he also fell and must lie,

des sprang er auf und was genesen.
of-that sprang he up and was saved.

Er sprach: Ich pin sein nicht gewesen.
He spoke: I am of-it not been.

Hiet er vor gefohten ser,
Had he before fought sorely,

er schluog ir dannocht dreystund mer.
he struck of-them still three-times more.

Her Trinch der hiet sein ross verlorn,
Sir Trintsch he had his horse lost,

dar umb so säss der hochgeporn
there for so sat the high-born

auf einen andern twerg hin wider,
on an other dwarf thither back,

won ym sein haubet stuond ze nider,
for to-him his head stood too low,

das necz er aber zuo ym nam
the net he again to him took

und lieff den weggen hintnan an.
and ran the Wegg from-behind at.

Er warff es uber in aldo,
He threw it over him there,

des was der ryss nicht träge so.
of-that was the giant not sluggish so.

Er zerräyss es mit den zenden
He tore it with the teeth

durch und durch zuo allen wenden
through and through to all walls

und sprach: Daz ich dein muoter cley!
and spoke: That I thy mother daub!

Waynst, daz ich ein vogel sey?
Thinkst, that I a bird be?

Die red macht maistern Trintschen we
The speech made master Trintsch woe

und lieff den weggen an sam e,
and ran the Wegg at as before,

er gräyff ym zuo den augen hin
he gripped him to the eyes thither

und zukt yms zuo seym ungewin,
and snatched to-him-it to his loss,

das es ym gen der nasen hieng.
that it to-him toward the nose hung.

Da mit der rys sein aug gevieng
There with the giant his eye caught

und zoch es ganz und gar heraus.
and drew it wholly and fully out.

Er sprach: Des acht ich nit ein laus,
He spoke: Of-that heed I not a louse,

ich gesich mir noch genuog.
I see me yet enough.

Hie mit er do umb sich schluog
Here with he then around himself struck

gen den veinten ân gevärd
toward the foes without guile

und traff den Trintschen mit seim pfärd,
and struck the Trintsch with his horse,

das entwerdrer fürbas wolt
that neither further would

essen, so man trinken schölt.
eat, when one drink should.

Des was der twergen hilf verlorn,
Of-that was the dwarfs' help lost,

das tet dem Äschenzelten zorn
that did the Äschenzelt anger

und lieff da her der degen chlayn,
and ran there hither the warrior small,

er cham dem risen zwüschen dpäyn
he came to-the giant between the-legs

und wolt in stechen untnan auf
and would him stab from-below up

mit einem messer in den pauch.
with a knife into the belly.

Des was der held so gar behuot
Of-that was the hero so wholly guarded

mit seiner eysenpruoch vil guot,
with his iron-breeches very good,

daz man ym nicht enmocht getuon,
that one him not might do,

da mit ertrukt er sam ein huon
there with crushed he as a hen

mit seinem schinggen Äschenzelten.
with his shank Äschenzelt.

Des muosten alleu twerg engelten,
For-that must all dwarfs pay,

den des smerczens ward genuog.
to-whom of-the pain became enough.

Dar zuo eins zum andern schluog.
There to one to-the other struck.

Her Ruolant macht sich bas hin an
Sir Roland made himself better thither on

und warff ir paner auf den plan.
and threw their banner onto the field.

Des nam her Hylprand yeso war.
Of-that took sir Hildebrand right-so heed.

Nu dar, ir zieren helden, gar!
Now there, you fine heroes, wholly!

Macht euch freyleich an den streyt,
Make you freely to the battle,

auf und an seu, es ist zeit!
up and at them, it is time!

Her Dyetreich ward der rede fro
Sir Dietrich became of-the speech glad

und lieff her mit dem seinen do,
and ran hither with the his then,

das do von der selben vart
that then from the same course

das ertreich unterm bidment wart,
the earth under-them trembling became.

die päyine zuchtens von der erd
the trees drew-they from the earth

und schluogend in die rysen werd.
and struck into the giants worthy.

Des sprach her Egg do: Waffen, waffen,
Of-that spoke sir Egg then: To-arms, to-arms,

mit gerten schol man kinder straffen.
with rods shall one children chastise.

Und nam einn grôssen berg auf in,
And took a great hill up-on him,

er warff in gen den reken hin.
he threw it toward the warriors thither.

Syha, ist daz nicht der geyr?
See, is that not the vulture?

Sprach her Dietlayb do von Steyr.
Spoke sir Dietleib then of Styria.

Wilt du uns also begraben?
Wilt thou us so bury?

Nu sein wir noch nit ztod erschlagen.
Now are we yet not to-death slain.

Erdschollen und auch mist
Clods and also dung

wirfft ein weib, daz zornig ist.
throws a woman, who angry is.

Hast icht eysens, daz zäig her!
(if)-Hast aught of-iron, that show hither!

Ja du, sprach Egger,
Yes thou, spoke Egg,

und pott seinn stahlein stangen dar,
and offered his steel pole there,

das ir her Dyetleib ward gewar
that of-it sir Dietleib became aware

so ser an seinem starchen gyel,
so sorely in his strong mouth,

das er für tod do nider viel.
that he for dead then down fell.

Der schimpfe tet dem Perner zorn,
The sport did the Veronese anger,

er wând, sein gsell der war verlorn,
he thought, his fellow he were lost,

und schluog hern Eggen pey der mitt
and struck sir Egg by the middle

enzway, das was her Dyetreichs sitt.
in-two, that was sir Dietrich's custom.

Seyn swert das hiet ein sneyden
His sword that had an edge

und sneyd an alles leyden
and cut without all suffering

durch fläisch und päyn und was es vand.
through flesh and bone and what it found.

Sprach: Her, zaig das ist ein schand,
Spoke: Sir, coward that is a shame,

das du dein swert so gar an layd
that thou thy sword so wholly without harm

hast gezogen aus der schäyd.
hast drawn out-of the sheath.

∗∗ Narren messer, hürren prüst
∗∗ Fool's knife, whore's breasts

sicht man bleken oft umb süst.
sees one bared often for nothing.

∗∗∗ Des lacht der Perner in dem sin
∗∗∗ Of-that laughed the Veronese in the mind

und schluog zuom andern mal da hin,
and struck at-the second time there thither,

des Eggen er verfaylet do
of-the Egg he missed then

und traff hern Ruolanden so,
and struck sir Roland so,

das er auf dem ärs gesass.
that he on the arse sat.

Egg des seynen straychs vergass
Egg of-the his stroke forgot

und wolt sich nach dem Perner tuken.
and would himself after the Veronese duck.

Des viel er auch da hin ze stuken,
Of-that fell he also there away to pieces,

also das derselben risen
so that of-the-same giants

gelagend vier auf einer wisen.
lay four on a meadow.

Dannocht waren ir wol drey
Still were of-them well three

der reken auch so vil dapey,
of-the warriors also so many thereby,

die schluogen in enander do
they struck into one-another then

also festechleichen so,
so firmly so,

das ein straich in perg und tal
that a stroke in hill and dale

uber siben meyl derhal.
over seven miles resounded.

Sich huob ein nebel von dem streyt
Itself raised a mist from the battle

einr halben meyle hoh und weyt.
a half mile high and wide.

Ir tämer ward so ungeheur,
Their din became so monstrous,

das man do sach das wilde feur
that one then saw the wild fire

her durch den nebel dringen,
hither through the mist press,

das gye von iren swingen
that went from their swinging

und auch von iren äten so,
and also from their breaths so,

den seu so hiczig taten do.
which they so hotly did then.

Hie was hert und wider hert,
Here was hard and against hard,

des cham auch zuo dem selben gfert
of-that came also at the same time

her Dyetleyb zuo ym selber do,
sir Dietleib to him self then,

er machtt sich auf und rach sich so,
he made himself up and avenged himself so,

und, sam ich euch es kurczen wil,
and, as I you it shorten will,

das die rysen ze dem zil
that the giants at the end

der ubel tod an sich gevie.
the evil death on itself caught.

Ir paner mit in nider gie.
Their banner with them down went.

Do schre der käyser âne chron:
Then cried the emperor without crown:

her zuo, hin an, her Mageron,
hither to, thither on, sir Mägeron,

mit ewerm gesind, won des ist gnuog,
with your folk, for of-that is enough,

und scheubt die reken in ein chruog!
and shove the warriors into a jug!

Des fuoren do die häyden dar
Of-that went then the heathens there

ze röss und ze füssen alle gar
on horse and on feet all wholly

und schüssend in die reken her
and shot into the warriors hither

mit iren pogenn dik und ser.
with their bows thick and sorely.

Des hiet Wolffdyetreich do gesprochen:
Of-that had Wolfdietrich then spoken:

ich wänn mich hab ein fleug gestochen!
I think me have a fly stung!

Do in der pölczen einer traff.
When him of-the bolts one struck.

Des wissten seu nicht, was er sprach.
Of-that knew they not, what he spoke.

So chament die ze röss aldo,
So came those on horse there,

die hieten seu gewent also,
them had they accustomed so,

9090 das seu hin zuo und auch hin wider
that they thither to and also thither back

sprungend auf und dar zuo nider
sprang up and there to down

so snellechleichen her und dar,
so quickly hither and there,

das sein niemant ward gewar,
that of-it no-one became aware,

e das er der kröl emphant,
before that he the hooks felt,

9095 die seu wurffen mit der hand
which they threw with the hand

behendecleichen in die leut
nimbly into the people

und zuchtens an sich pey der heut,
and drew-them to themselves by the skin,

da mit seu tâten schadens vil.
there with they did of-harm much.

Doch, sam ich euchs kürczen wil,
Yet, as I you-it shorten will,

9100 her Hildprand nam den schild für sich
sir Hildebrand took the shield before himself

und lieff so in der hayden vich,
and ran so into the heathens' cattle,

daz der phärt sich muosten legen
that of-the horses themselves must lay

eins und sechczig von den schlegen
one and sixty from the blows

und ir herren auch da pey.
and their lords also there by.

Des chament do die andren drey 9105
Of-that came then the other three

und schluogend hin das überig gar
and struck away the remainder wholly

bis an des fuossvolkes schar.
until to the foot-folk's troop.

Der was so vil, sam ich es mäyn,
Of-them was so many, as I it mean,

ye zway tausent wol an äynn,
ever two thousand well against one,

die hieten grossen schaden geschaft 9110
they had great harm made

an der müden helden macht;
in the tired heroes' might;

** won wasser, das pricht durch den släyn,
** *For water, which breaks through the dam,*

ist sein lauff da hin gemäyn.
is its run there away common.

*** Do drungen her yeso ze hand
*** *Then pressed hither right-so at hand*

die zieren flesss von Sweyczerland 9115
the fine louts of Switzerland

und schluogend soleich scharten
and struck such gashes

mit iren helmparten,
with their halberds,

das der hayden vil gelag.
that of-the heathens many lay.

Paggenzan tet einen schlag,
Paggenzan did a blow,

das ir sechs und zwaynzig do
that of-them six and twenty then

vielen nider sam das stro.
fell down as the straw.

Do was der hayden klayde hert,
There was the heathens' clothing hard,

secht, das von dem selben gfert
see, that from the same course

das leder pochslent ward so fast,
the leather rattling became so hard,

man hort es uber zehen rast.
one heard it over ten leagues.

Der Leybinger mit seiner furggen
The Leybinger with his pitchfork

Reussen, hayden und auch Turggen
Russians, heathens and also Turks

stach er all in einem stich,
stabbed he all in one thrust,

das seu storczten unter sich.
that they tumbled under themselves.

Des huoben sich der keczer dar
Of-that raised themselves of-the heretics there

an die weit ein michel schar
to the wide a great troop

und schussend her zuom andern mal,
and shot hither at-the second time,

das vil mangeu scharfe stral
that very many sharp arrow

den Sweyczern in dem fläysch gelag.
to-the Swiss in the flesh lay.

Das tet in we, das was ir schad.
That did them woe, that was their harm.

Do lieffend dis mit iren segen
Then ran these with their scythes

den hayden auf das veld engegen
to-the heathens on the field against

und hubend an ze mäyen do
and began on to mow then

der häyden payn, sam häw und stro.
the heathens' legs, as hay and straw.

Da mit was es dergangen,
There with was it over,

das uberig floh von dannen
the remainder fled from thence

mit irem paner uber mer.
with their banner over sea.

Des habend noch die Sweiczer er.
Of-that have still the Swiss honor.

Secht, do was es vesperzeit,
See, then was it vesper-time,

dar zuo wisst, das an dem streyt
there to know, that in the battle

yeder do ze fuossen wuot
each then on foot waded

an die knie auf in dem pluot.
to the knees up in the blood.

Do die reken wissten das,
When the warriors knew that,

das ir täyl der besser was
that their part the better was

und ir veinde so gelegen,
and their foes so lain,

des namen seu der freunden segen
of-that took they the friends' blessing

und zugend fuder von dem plan,
and drew away from the field,

sam vor Laureyn hiet getan.
as before Laurin had done.

Der mäyger auch das selbig sach.
The mayor also the same saw.

Es tett ym laid und ungemach,
It did him grief and distress,

das Sweyczer hieten mit ir macht
that Swiss had with their might

vertriben so die haydenschaft
driven-off so the heathendom

und daz velde hielten so.
and the field held so.

Des sprach er zuo den seinen do:
Of-that spoke he to the his then:

nu wol auf, es ist zeit,
now well up, it is time,

das wir auch ziehin an den streyt
that we also draw to the battle

und lassin ir enkeinen leben,
and let of-them none live,

das wird ir schäd und kumpt uns eben.
that becomes their harm and comes us evenly.

Da mit so richt er seine schar
There with so arrayed he his troop

in einen spicz und macht sich dar.
into a wedge and made himself there.

Die schuczen vor und dar nach er
The shooters before and there after he

auf einem esel mit seim sper
on a donkey with his spear

und die spiesser all hin nach.
and the spearmen all thither after.

Zuo iren veinten was in gach
To their foes was to-them hasty

mit schiessen und mit stechen.
with shooting and with stabbing.

Mit muosten dar zuo brechen
With must there to break

die ze fuossen hintnan so.
those on foot behind so.

Der streyt derkücht sich aber do
The battle quickened itself again then

und ward auch schlethleich also hert,
and became also plainly so hard,

das ir zuo dem selben gfert
that of-them at the same course

mer dann siben hundert tod
more than seven hundred dead

gelagen da von rechter not.
lay there from right need.

Des was der Lappenhauser gnuog.
Of-that was of-the Lappenhausers enough.

Der Sweyczer sturbend ane fuog,
Of-the Swiss died without measure,

swert die hort man chlingen,
swords those heard one ring,

helm und ring zerspringen,
helm and rings burst,

das velte was von pluote nas.
the field was from blood wet.

Wer bas mocht, der tett auch bas.
Who better might, he did also better.

Die ritter augten auch ir macht
The knights showed also their might
in irer nüwen ritterschaft,
in their new knighthood,
bis das seu allesament so
until that they all-together so
derstikten in der hicz aldo.
suffocated in the heat there.

XIV · THE FALL OF LAPPENHAUSEN'S LORDS

Strudel urges his men on, and Snegg and Egghart avenge their dead; Egghart kills the emperor Lechspiss. Strudel throws down the Lappenhausers' banner, but Saychinchruog raises a new one, Füliczan is hacked down with his standard, and Strudel stabs Count Burkhart. The battle turns more than once, with the Narrenhaymers, the Mäczendorffers, and the Torenhofners, until the night brings a truce. Laychdenman betrays her village to Nissingen, and Pütreich sets an old man's plan aside for his own, a feigned flight and a burning.

∗∗ Das geschach nicht ane sach,
∗∗ That happened not without cause,
won der weis vil ofte sprach:
for the wise very often spoke:
alter part der hat die wicz,
old beard it has the wit,
nüwer palg der hat die hicz.
new hide it has the heat.
∗∗∗ Wes scholt der Strudel warten do?
∗∗∗ Why should the Strudel wait then?
Zuo seinem harsche sprach er so:
To his host spoke he so:

** nu dar, ir herren wol gemäyt,
** *Now there, you lords well glad,*

gedenkt vil eben an das läyd,
think very exactly on the grief,

das die Lappenhauser lös
which the Lappenhausers loose

mit irem willen also bös
with their will so wicked

habent uns so oft derzäigt,
have us so often shown,

darumb wir schüllen sein beräyt,
therefore we shall be ready,

schand ze rechen und auch schaden.
shame to avenge and also harm.

Dar zuo so hört, was ich wil sagen!
There to so hear, what I will say!

Welt ir haben er und gwin,
(if)-Will you have honor and gain,

so schölt es legen euwern sin
so shall you lay your mind

an früntleich gar ze streyten
on friendly wholly to fight

mit schlahen zbayden seyten
with striking on-both sides

und nicht verzagen dehaynen frist,
and not despair at-any time,

die weil ein äten in euch ist.
the while a breath in you is.

Und sicherleichen tuot ir das.
And surely (if)-do you that.

Uns gelinget wol und bas
To-us succeeds well and better

und beleibent pey dem leben.
and remain in the life.

Da mit gewinnent wir vil eben
There with win we very evenly

er und guot und ross und rinder,
honor and goods and horses and cattle,

daz wir und unsern lieben kinder
that we and our dear children

derfräuwet werdent von dem streyt
gladdened become from the battle

in ganczem frid vil lange zeit.
in whole peace very long time.

Ze lesten, wisst, tuon wir des nicht,
At last, know, (if)-do we that not,

das uns das widerwärtig gschicht.
that to-us the contrary happens.

∗∗∗ Des furen seu mit schalle dar
∗∗∗ *Of-that went they with noise there*

veintleich in die andern schar
hostilely into the other troop

mit schlahen, stechen und auch schiessen.
with striking, stabbing and also shooting.

Was scholt die helde des verdriessen,
What should the heroes of-that vex,

∗∗ die so wol mit aygner hand
∗∗ *Who so well with own hand*

mothen rechen do ir schand.
might avenge then their shame.

∗∗∗ Hieten Sweyczer schaden getan
∗∗∗ *Had Swiss harm done*

Lappenhausern, sünder wan
To-Lappenhausers, without doubt

das herfulten die vil gäncz
that fulfilled those very wholly

in irem zorn von rechter schancz,
in their wrath by right chance,

und sünderleichen ze der gschicht
and especially at the event

her Snegg hiet vergessen nicht
sir Snegg had forgotten not

seines fromen vatters tod,
his pious father's death,

des schuoff er jamer, angst und not
for-that made he misery, fear and need

an den Lappenhausern so.
on the Lappenhausers so.

Sein sper das schluog er unter do
His spear that struck he under then

und so veintleich in die schär
and so hostilely into the troop

auf einer starchen Russinn dar,
on a strong Russian-mare there,

das ir zwelf von einem stich
that of-them twelve from one thrust

muosten gagen unter sich.
must topple under themselves.

Siben blibend an dem spiess,
Seven stayed on the spear,

die huob er auf der selbig fless,
those lifted he up the same lout,

sam die hüner an eim spiss.
as the hens on a spit.

Niemant was vor in gewiss,
No-one was before him sure,

er wär eim türsten gnuog gwesen.
he were to-a giant enough been.

Wer scholt do vor in genesen?
Who should then before him survive?

Des hercz so hiczig was ze streyt,
Whose heart so hot was to battle,

har an die gröste sterki leit.
there on the greatest strength lies.

Secht, der verte tett er vil.
See, of-the runs did he many.

Egghart ze dem selben zil
Egghart at the same point

hiet auch nichcz vergessen das,
had also not forgotten that,

wie sein lieber suon vor was
how his dear son before was

derschlagen von der veinten râch,
slain by the foes' vengeance,

des was ym auch ze rechen gâch.
of-that was to-him also to avenge hasty.

Und sünderleichen an den besten.
And especially on the best.

Er rant vom ersten bis ann lesten.
He ran from-the first until to-the last.

Das was der erst der chünig so,
That was the first the king so,

der ander was ir herrczog do,
the second was their duke then,

der drit der graf et cetera,
the third the count and the-rest,

die vielend all vor ym alda,
they fell all before him there,

und do der Ruflinn kayser vand,
and when he Rüfli emperor found,

das swert das fasst er in die hand
the sword that grasped he in the hand

und gab dem haubtman einen schlag,
and gave the captain a blow,

das er do auf der erd gelag.
that he then on the earth lay.

Des cham do her der fuossen schär
Of-that came then hither the foot-men's troop

und saczten in hin wider dar.
and set him thither back there.

Dem Egghart stachens seinen mayden,
To-the Egghart stabbed-they his gelding,

das er sich dar von muosste schäiden.
that he himself there from must part.

Des cham er auf der wol geporn,
Of-that came he up the well born,

all sein wer hiet er verlorn,
all his defense had he lost,

den rechten fuoss den huob er auf
the right foot that lifted he up

und stiess des kaysers hengst in pauch,
and kicked the emperor's stallion in-the belly,

das er an der seyten gelag.
that it on the side lay.

Do muosst der herr auch hin ab.
There must the lord also thither off.

Egghart der was nicht ze träg,
Egghart he was not too sluggish,

wie herticleichen es ym läg,
however hard it to-him lay,

das swert dem Lechspiss zucht er do
the sword from-the Lechspiss snatched he then

und schluog in auf den grind also,
and struck him on the scalp so,

das in der lange schlaff gevie,
that him the long sleep caught,

der ym auch nimer mer vergie.
which to-him also never more passed.

Man hiet ym geholffen auf sam e,
One had him helped up as before,

da mocht er nicht gesiczen me.
there might he not sit more.

Man hiet den Eggharten zersorten
One had the Egghart ravaged

umb und umb ze allen orten.
around and around at all places.

Da hieten seu des glückes nicht,
There had they of-the luck not,

∗∗ das macht und craft und wicz zerpricht.
∗∗ Which might and strength and wit breaks.

∗∗∗ Dar nach cham der seinen dar
∗∗∗ There after came of-the his there

der fromen dyet ein michel schar,
of-the pious folk a great troop,

die ym do hulfend von der nöt,
who him then helped from the need,

die veint auch schluogend in den tod,
the foes also struck into the death,

also das mit mangem jagen
so that with many chasing

des mäygers leyb ward hin getragen
the mayor's body was away carried

gen der Lappenhauser gezelt.
toward the Lappenhausers' tent.

Do huob sich leyden in der welt.
There rose itself suffering in the world.

Strudel der hiet wiczen gnuog,
Strudel he had of-wits enough,

sald und chraft, daz was sein fuog,
fortune and strength, that was his fit,

er macht sich hin selb dritter dar.
he made himself thither self third there.

In der härwen veinten schär.
Into the harsh foes' troop.

Gen irm paner drang er do
Toward their banner pressed he then

und begrayff die stang also,
and seized the pole so,

daz sey auf die erde gie.
that it onto the earth went.

Sein arm der negel spicz gvie,
His arm the nails' point caught,

das er do zuo der selben vart
that he then at the same time

mit enander bluotend wart.
with one-another bleeding became.

Des achtet er vil wenig do,
Of-that heeded he very little then,

wan er des seges was so fro.
for he of-the victory was so glad.

** Lappenhauser vielent nider
** *Lappenhausers fell down*

ze geleicher weis sam schaff und wider,
in like manner as sheep and rams,

die noch hierten weder hund
who neither shepherds nor dogs

habend ze der selben stuond,
have at the same hour,

so die wolfe hungrig gar
when the wolves hungry wholly

chömend in ir bloden schar.
come into their timid troop.

*** Ze gefangen hieten seu sich geben,
*** *To captured had they themselves given,*

des wolt man kainen lassen leben,
of-that would one none let live,

und warind auch verdorben so.
and were also perished so.

Des chament Narrenhaymer do
Of-that came Narrenhaymers then

mit äxen und mit pyellen
with axes and with hatchets

und auf die veinde viellen.
and onto the foes fell.

Dis hieten besser gelük dann seu
These had better luck than they

und schluogend oft ein man in dreu.
and struck often a man in three.

Secht, do ward die tayding chrumb,
See, then became the talk crooked,

das glükrad kert sich wider umb,
the wheel-of-fortune turned itself back around,

und hiet es vor gehulfen ser,
and had it before helped sorely,

do schadigot es dristund mer.
then harmed it three-times more.

Von Lappenhausen Saychinchruog
Of Lappenhausen Saychinchruog

ein hercz gewan zuo seinem fuog,
a heart won to his fit,

des cham er auch zuo sinnen drat.
of-that came he also to senses quickly.

Ein vännli hiet er in der wat,
A little-banner had he in the garment,

da was seins dorffes zäychen an
there was his village's sign on

gemalet, secht, das stiess der man
painted, see, that thrust the man

an ein sper und warff es höch
on a spear and threw it high

auf; do huob sich ein gezöch,
up; then raised itself a train,

das was vil stark dem paner nach,
that was very strong the banner after,

und machten sich hin an vil gach,
and made themselves thither on very hasty,

do ir veinten sturmvan was.
where their foes' storm-flag was.

Seu drungen fast und schluogend bas,
They pressed hard and struck better,

bis daz der Fülczan ze hart
until that the Füliczan too hard

mit sampt der stang zerhaket wart.
with together the pole hacked-apart became.

Do gieng es an hern Strudel do,
Then went it to sir Strudel then,

zuo dem grâf Purkhart sprach also:
to whom count Burkhart spoke so:

he, ir gsell, ir gsell, ir gsell,
hey, you fellow, you fellow, you fellow,

ir muosst nu reuschen in die hell.
you must now rush into the hell.

Ir habt so manig mort gestift,
You have so many murder caused,

daz man euchs schol vertragen nit.
that one you-it shall forgive not.

∗∗ Des antwurt in der werde doch:
∗∗ *Of-that answered him the worthy yet:*

wiss, das ich mich rüre noch
know, that I myself stir yet

und pin an meinem herczen warm.
and am at my heart warm.

Wie mag ich dann ze helle varn?
How may I then to hell go?

∗∗∗ Des zoch er aus ein messer do
∗∗∗ *Of-that drew he out a knife then*

und stach graf Purcharten also,
and stabbed count Burkhart so,

das er yeso tod gelag.
that he right-so dead lay.

Nu var du in die hell hin ab!
Now go thou into the hell thither down!

Das ist dein haus und ghört dich an,
That is thy house and belongs thee to,

sprach er zuo dem toten man.
spoke he to the dead man.

Des wärd doch Strudel da beliben
Of-that were yet Strudel there remained

mit seinem harsch vil gar gestigen,
with his host very wholly ruined,

da warent Maczendorffer hie
there were Mäczendorffers here

also schier, ich wäyss nicht wie,
so quickly, I know not how,

wie laut seu schreuwent auf die schär!
how loud they cried onto the troop!

Es ist noch nicht des io so gar,
It is yet not of-that indeed so wholly,

sam ir nu wänt, ir hürrenschelch!
as you now think, you whore-knaves!

Es müsst uns lassen hie die pelg
You must us leave here the hides

und gearnen auf dem plan,
and pay on the field,

das ewer vordren haben getan.
what your forebears have done.

Des stachens her mit iren spissen
Of-that stabbed-they hither with their spears

in der Lappenhauser flessen,
into the Lappenhausers' louts,

Nyssinger auch wider dar
Nissingers also back there

in der Narrenhaymer schär
into the Narrenhaymers' troop

also ser mit payder chraft,
so sorely with both strength,

das der veinten hilf und macht
that the foes' help and might

aber do gechrencket ward,
again then weakened was,

also das in einer vart
so that in one time

Narrenhaymer haubtman,
Narrenhaymers' captain,

Lappenhauser sturmvan
Lappenhausers' storm-flag

vielent nider auf den tan,
fell down onto the floor,

der van von Nissingen vil schier
the flag of Nissingen very quickly

aufgeworffen also zier,
thrown-up so fine,

des muostens schreyen in dem streyt
for-that must-they cry in the battle

gen Torenhofnern an der zeit,
toward Torenhofners at the time,

die das hieten ubersehen,
who that had overlooked,

so grosseu vinstreu was geschehen
so great darkness was happened

von dem pulver auf dem plan.
from the dust on the field.

Do das geschrey nu was getan
When the cry now was done

umb die hilf, das hortens wol,
for the help, that heard-they well,

und ranten her gemuotes vol,
and ran hither of-spirit full,

wol geruowt vil stark und frisch,
well rested very strong and fresh,

sam die färli von dem tisch,
as the piglets from the table,

und lieffend Mäczendorffer an,
and ran Mäczendorffers at,

seu schluogend in vil mangen man
they struck them very many man

mit iren steken, daz seu hin
with their sticks, that they away

vielen zuo irm ungewin.
fell to their loss.

In was der mensch recht sam äyn äye
To-them was the man right as an egg

und knustend flaysch und payn enzway,
and crushed flesh and bone in-two,

seu fuoren her gemuotes frey
they went hither of-mind free

auch mit chüglen von dem pley
also with little-balls of the lead

an die chlaider fest gepunden,
on the clothes fast bound,

mit eysenketten ze den stunden,
with iron-chains at the hours,

und wurffend gen dem herczen,
and threw toward the heart,

des machet mengen smerczen.
that made many pain.

Seu smuczten gen den haubtern dar,
They smacked toward the heads there,

das seu die sinn verluren gar.
that they the senses lost wholly.

Was der vorderr streyt verlorn,
Was the former battle lost,

des ward ein neuwer do geporn,
of-that was a new then born,

so stark und ungeheur aldo,
so strong and monstrous there,

und sam ichs kürczen wil also:
and as I-it shorten will so:

des Strudels van die swär gevie
the Strudel's flag the burden caught

und dreystuond auf und nider gie,
and three-times up and down went,

des hieltens doch ir veld und macht
of-that held-they yet their field and might

und streyten in die veinstren nacht
and fought into the dark night

so verr, dass ieder tayl yeso
so far, that each part right-so

selber höret auf aldo,
self stopped up there,

** und sprachent, sam auch ghört dar zuo,
** *And spoke, as also belongs there to,*

einen frid bis morgens fruo.
a peace until morning early.

∗∗∗ Da hört ich, daz man in dem pluot
∗∗∗ *There heard I, that one in the blood*

bis uncz an den gürtel wuot.
until up to the belt waded.

Wie vil aver wär derschlagen,
How many but were slain,

der mär getar ich euch nicht sagen.
the tidings dare I you not tell.

Der da glegen was, der glags.
Who there lain was, he lay-it.

Der da gen mocht, der trats
Who there go might, he trod-it

und gie hin wider in sein gezelt
and went thither back into his tent

oder läyt sich auf das veld
or laid himself on the field

ze schlaffen sam ein rind dahin.
to sleep as an ox thither.

Fro Laychdenman in irem sin
Lady Laychdenman in her mind

gedacht vil eben an die tat,
thought very exactly on the deed,

die ir in Lappenhauser rat
which to-her in Lappenhausers' council

wider fuor von Niggels wort,
against went from Niggel's word,

dar umb sey stiften wolt ein mord
there for she cause would a murder

und macht sich haymleich aus dem haus
and made herself secretly out-of the house

für des dorffes tor hin aus
before the village's gate thither out

und lieff hin zuo der veinten schär,
and ran thither to the foes' troop,

die schlieffend da von müdi gar.
who slept there from weariness wholly.

Sey wakt seu auf und sprach also:
She woke them up and spoke so:

ewer eren pin ich fro
of-your honors am I glad

und ewers guots ze aller stund,
and of-your goods at all hour,

dar umb so trachtend umb einn fund,
there for so strive for a device,

das ir all des morgens fruo
that you all in-the morning early

reytt ze Lappenhausen zuo.
ride to Lappenhausen to.

Die weil so wil ich legen schier
The while so will I lay quickly

feur ins dorff an steten vier
fire into-the village at places four

und euch ein tor auch geben eyn,
and you a gate also give in,

das sag ich auf die treuwe meyn.
that say I on the troth mine.

Der rede warens alle fro
Of-the speech were-they all glad

und dankten ir vil fleyssechleych do,
and thanked her very diligently then,

seu verhiessen ir da mitt
they promised her there with

guotes vil, das ist der sitt.
of-good much, that is the custom.

Des fuor seu hin fro Laychdenman,
Of-that went she away lady Laychdenman,

bis seu gen Lappenhausen cham,
until she toward Lappenhausen came,

und pracht ze samen was seu sprach.
and brought to together what she spoke.

Mit welhen dingen das geschach,
With which things that happened,

ich noch niemant sagen schol.
I nor no-one tell shall.

∗∗ Bosshayt lert sich selber wol.
∗∗ Wickedness teaches itself self well.

∗∗∗ Die weil auch Nyssinger vil drat
∗∗∗ The while also Nissingers very quickly

chômend zamen all ze rât
came together all to council

umb die red, die da getan
about the speech, which there done

was, des huob ein alter man
was, of-that began an old man

und sprach: Dis dinch wil haben wicz.
and spoke: This thing will have wit.

∗∗ Wir ligend auf des todes spicz,
∗∗ We lie on the death's point,

unser veint sein sterker vil,
our foes are stronger much,

dann wir, sam ich sagen wil,
than we, as I say will,

dar umb so schüllen wir mit listen
there for so shall we with wiles

unser süsses leben fristen
our sweet life prolong

und taylen uns ze unserm häyl
and divide us to our salvation

vil eben gar in zway tayl:
very evenly wholly into two parts:

das erst mit den veinden streytt,
the first with the foes fights,

das ander häymleich an hin reitt
the second secretly on thither rides

gen Lappenhausen zuo dem tor
toward Lappenhausen to the gate

und halte da en wenig vor,
and hold there a little before,

und lât man uns dann schier hin eyn,
and (if)-lets one us then quickly thither in,

so schüllen wir vil endleich seyn
so shall we very diligent be

mit rauben und mit stechen.
with robbing and with stabbing.

Hie mit wir mügend rechen
Here with we may avenge

alles unser läyd und schaden.
all our grief and harm.

Nicht mer so kan ich euch gesagen.
Not more so can I you tell.

Do sprach der alt her Pütreich:
Then spoke the old sir Pütreich:

dein rat der ist uns nicht geleich
thy counsel it is to-us not fitting

und pist dir selben wider auch
and art thee self against also

an deiner red recht sam ein gauch.
in thy speech right as a fool.

Du sprichst, der veinten sey ze vil
Thou sayest, of-the foes be too many

und wilt dann, daz wir halb daz spil
and wilt then, that we half the game

treyben mit in allen aus.
drive with them all out.

We, wie kämin wir ze haus?
Oh, how would-come we to house?

Dar umb wil ich ein anders sagen.
There for will I an other say.

Wir schüllen unser wägen laden
We shall our wagons load

mit plunder und mit härnesch gär
with stuff and with harness wholly

und schiken unsers täyls ein schär
and send of-our part a troop

vil taugenleichen in den wald,
very secretly into the wood,

den andern tayl wir senden bald
the other part we send soon

mit dem paner auf die weyt,
with the banner onto the wide,

da sich derheben schol der streyt,
where itself raise shall the battle,

und wann die veintschär zeucht gen in,
and when the foe-troop draws toward them,

so trachten dis ze fleuhen hin
so strive these to flee thither

gen dem holcz, die wagen nach;
toward the wood, the wagons after;

so wirt den veinten also gach
so becomes to-the foes so hasty

ze jagen und ze rauben ser.
to chase and to rob sorely.

Das seu sich strowent in dem her,
That they themselves scatter in the host,

einer her, der ander hin.
one hither, the other thither.

Secht, so ist der beste sin,
See, so is the best sense,

das unser hauff mit allem gar
that our troop with all wholly

mach sich auf die ierren schär
make itself onto the straying troop

mit schiessen, schlahen und mit stechen,
with shooting, striking and with stabbing,

stossen, müsten und auch brechen.
thrusting, crushing and also breaking.

Mügen wirs auch an gevahen,
(if)-May we-them also on catch,

die schüldigen wir schullen hohen,
the guilty we shall hang,

kaynen lassen wir genesen.
none let we survive.

Und ist, das es also mag wesen,
And (if)-is, that it so may be,

so reyten wir in einem trük
so ride we in one press

gen Lappenhausen auf die prügg,
toward Lappenhausen onto the bridge,

und wär joch, das die morderin
and were-it even, that the murderess

nicht wolt tuon nach unserm sin,
not would do after our mind,

sam eim menschen mordes vol,
as to-a person of-murder full,

niemand mag getrauwen wol,
no-one may trust well,

dannocht müssen seu derzaygen,
still must they yield,

wan seu sehent so derschlagen
when they see so slain

ir vormacht und ir gesind
their forward-strength and their folk

und dergeben sich geswind.
and surrender themselves swiftly.

Wolten seu des nicht entuon,
Would they of-that not do,

des achtin wir recht sam ein huon,
of-that would-heed we right as a hen,

und lauffin an die hulczinn maur
and run at the wooden wall

mit feur, das wirt in gar ze saur.
with fire, that becomes to-them wholly too sour.

Wär aber, das daz weib
Were-it but, that the woman

tät uns auf ze rechter zeit,
opened us up at right time,

so schüllen wir berayte sein
so shall we ready be

uns ze machen all hin ein
us to make all thither in

und nicht ze gaslen in den strâssen,
and not to rattle in the streets,

won man mocht her aber lassen
for one might hither but let

von den heusern holcz und stäyn
from the houses wood and stone

und uns derschlahen all gemäyn.
and us slay all in-common.

Wir schüllend in das erste haus
We shall into the first house

prechen drât und dar nach aus
break quickly and there after out

in das ander yemer dar
into the other ever there

und töten was da lebet gar
and kill what there lives wholly

an die unsern freund alläyn.
without the our friends alone.

Dar nâch so nemin wir gemäyn
There after so take we in-common

alles, das man genemen mag,
all, that one take may,

und täyllins ganczleich pey dem tag,
and divide-it wholly by the day,

und was uns nicht ze nücze werd,
and what to-us not to use become,

das verbrenn man gar in herd.
that burn one wholly into earth.

XV · THE BURNING OF LAPPENHAUSEN

Pütreich's plan is carried out, and the victors turn for home. They find Bertschi Triefnas holding out on a high haystack, knocking the climbers from their ladders, until after a siege of four nights they see him eating hay and flee. He finds the dead on the field and his wife dead in ruined Lappenhausen, laments his folly, and goes into the Black Forest to earn eternal life.

∗∗∗ Nicht anders saget er in do.
∗∗∗ *Not otherwise said he them then.*

Des râtes wurdens alle fro,
Of-the counsel became-they all glad,

und was her Pütreich hiet gedacht,
and what sir Pütreich had thought,

daz ward auch alles volleprâcht.
that was also all accomplished.

Des wurdens sälich und auch reich
Of-that became-they blessed and also rich

und machten sich auch all geleich
and made themselves also all alike

wider häym hin auf den weg.
back home thither onto the way.

Und do seu chamend zuo dem steg,
And when they came to the footbridge,

do sahens wie der Triefnas,
then saw-they how the Triefnas,

der von dem streyt geflohen was,
who from the battle fled was,

sass auf einem birlinch höh.
sat on a haystack high.

Secht, do huob sich ein gezôch
See, then raised itself a train

gen dem höschochen,
toward the hay-heap,

das bläyb nicht ungerochen
that remained not unavenged

∗∗ an den ersten buoben,
∗∗ *On the first knaves,*

die vielend in die gruoben,
who fell into the pits,

die Perschi vor mit seiner craft
which Bertschi before with his strength

umb die festi hiet gemacht
around the stronghold had made

und bedeket schon mit gras.
and covered finely with grass.

Das er geschaden mocht dest bas,
That he harm might the better,

er hiet viel dornen spicz gericht
he had many thorns' points set

uber sich auch zuo der geschicht,
above himself also at the event,

ob seu chämin ze der stunde,
if they came at the hour,

das mans mit den füssen funde.
that one-them with the feet found.

Das geschach, sich stiess dar an
That happened, himself struck there on

vil oft ein blosser sakman.
very often a bare camp-follower.

∗∗∗ Das tet in we und macht in zorn.
∗∗∗ That did them woe and made them anger.

Hietens Pertschins tod gesworn,
Had-they Bertschi's death sworn,

das wolten seu do erste enden
that would they then first finish

und wurden her und dorthin senden
and became hither and thither to-send

umb laytern, mäntel und auch pleyden
for ladders, mantlets and also catapults

∗∗ und umb ein chaczen, die seu treyben
∗∗ And for a cat, which they drive

schölten an die maur hin an.
should on the wall thither on.

Dar zuo woltens pikel han
There to would-they pickaxes have

ze untergraben hie und dört
to undermine here and there

und anders, daz zuo sturmen ghört.
and other, which to storming belongs.

∗∗∗ Secht, das prâcht man yeso dar!
∗∗∗ *See, that brought one right-so there!*

∗∗ Do ruft der Strudel ze der schar:
∗∗ *Then called the Strudel to the troop:*

ir herren, merkt was ich wil sagen!
you lords, mark what I will say!

Ich han gehört pey meinen tagen
I have heard in my days

mit werffen man das haus derwert,
with throwing one the house defends,

mit schiessen man es nider zert.
with shooting one it down tears.

∗∗∗ Dar umb schült es die armbrust laden
∗∗∗ *There for shall you the crossbows load*

und an hin schiessen nicht verzagen.
and on thither shoot not despair.

Also mag er sich nicht gerüren,
So may he himself not stir,

die kaczen schol man an hin furen
the cat shall one on thither lead

und stossen in die maur enzway.
and push in the wall in-two.

Secht, das halff nicht umb ein äy.
See, that helped not for an egg.

Der turne der was innan vol
The tower it was within full

und nicht sam die andern hol.
and not as the others hollow.

Des hiess er do die laytren pringen,
For-that bade he then the ladders bring,

werffen an und auff hin chlimen
throw on and up thither climb

und verhiess mit seinem mund
and promised with his mouth

dem ersten zgebenn zehen phunt,
to-the first to-give ten pounds,

dar zuo schiessen ymer dar.
there to shoot ever there.

Des ward der Triefnas do gewar
Of-that became the Triefnas then aware

und macht sich aus dem haw herauf.
and made himself out-of the hay up.

Er warff den ersten in den pauch,
He threw the first in the belly,

das er ab der laytern viel
that he off the ladder fell

also hart auf seinen gyel,
so hard on his mouth,

das er yeso muost beleyben,
that he right-so must remain,

den lesten tag alda vertreiben.
the last day there pass.

Triefnas wisst er vor hin wol
Triefnas knew he before hither well

und hiet den seinen geren vol
and had the his lap full

gesamlet an dem morgen fruo
gathered on the morning early

und ein pavesen auch dar zuo,
and a pavise also there to,

die schyrmpt in vor den geschossen gar.
which shielded him from the shots wholly.

Des stayg der aller röschest dar.
Of-that climbed the of-all briskest there.

Einer, der hiess Spöczinnkübel,
One, who was-called Spöczinnkübel,

den warff er auf sein gyssübel,
him threw he on his gable,

das die layter sampt mit ym
that the ladder together with him

vielent also zprosten hin.
fell so to-rungs away.

Do nu das die andren sahen,
When now that the others saw,

niemant gtorst ym furbas nahen.
no-one dared him further approach.

Also wolten seu in haben
So would they him have

mit den pikkeln untergraben,
with the pickaxes undermined,

und errechet von dem haus,
and smoked from the house,

sam man mangen rauchet aus.
as one many smokes out.

Da was daz ertreich gar ze lind
There was the earth wholly too soft

und ertrukt ein michel gesind.
and crushed a great folk.

Secht, das schuoff in mü und leyden!
See, that made them toil and suffering!

Des wurdens werffent mit der pleyden,
Of-that became-they throwing with the catapult,

die stayn gestekten in dem gras
the stones stuck in the grass

und vestneten die maur dest bas.
and fortified the wall the better.

Wie gern seu hietin geschossen do
How gladly they would-have shot then

aus der büchsen gen ym so!
out-of the gun toward him so!

Da hieten seu des pulvers nicht.
There had they of-the powder not.

Dar umb ir sturmen was enwicht.
There for their storming was nothing.

Do huoben seu ze tröwen an
Then began they to threaten on

mit den worten gen dem man.
with the words toward the man.

Des fluochet er in so ze stett
Of-that cursed he them so at once

mit ferczenn, das er gen in tett.
with farts, which he toward them did.

Noch woltens in mit kinden worten
Still would-they him with child's words

aus dem nest do han gesorten,
out-of the nest then have coaxed,

do mocht er in getrauwen nicht,
there might he them trust not,

won ein spruchwort also spricht:
for a proverb so speaks:

** vor alter veinten süssen botten
** *Before old foes' sweet messengers*

und vor fischen zwir gesotten
and before fish twice boiled

hüte dich ân alles spotten!
guard thee without all mocking!

∗∗∗ Des chamen seu da überäyn
∗∗∗ *Of-that came they there agreed*

das seu allesampt gemayn
that they all-together in-common

läyten sich hin umb das haus,
laid themselves thither around the house,

bis in der hunger trib hin aus.
until him the hunger drove thither out.

Des wâren ir der scharen drey.
Of-that were of-them of-the troops three.

Yedeu schluog auf ein bastey
Each struck up a bastion

und lagend da mit starker macht
and lay there with strong might

hin bis an die vierden nacht
thither until to the fourth night

mit grosser zerung und auch wart.
with great expense and also watch.

Trûn do hungert Pertschinn hart.
Truly then hungered Bertschi hard.

Do was der held besessen,
There was the hero besieged,

was scholt der arman essen?
what should the poor-man eat?

Secht, des was er doch nicht faul,
See, of-that was he yet not lazy,

er schluog des häws in sein maul
he struck of-the hay into his mouth

und bäyss dar in, er cheuwet ser.
and bit there in, he chewed sorely.

Das sach der Strudel in dem her.
That saw the Strudel in the host.

Er schre: Dar von es ist ein wicht,
He cried: There of it is a nothing,

wir mügen hie geschaffen nicht,
we may here accomplish nothing,

er isst das häw mit sampt dem stro.
he eats the hay with together the straw.

Des fluhen seu da hin aldo
Of-that fled they there away there

und drafften sich hin uberm steg.
and trotted themselves thither over-the footbridge.

Pertschi nam ein andren weg
Bertschi took an other way

uber dhäyd der selben zeit
over the-heath at-the same time

und kam da hin, da sich der streyt
and came there thither, where itself the battle

hiet derhaben und dergangen.
had raised and gone-off.

Des sach er da von tôten mannen
Of-that saw he there of dead men

mangen grôssen hauffen ligen,
many great heaps lie,

die warend auf enander gdigen
which were on one-another grown

von des pluotes gussen so.
from the blood's pourings so.

Ge Lappenhausen cham er do
To Lappenhausen came he then

und sach, wie da verderbet was
and saw, how there ruined was

haus und hoff, daz laub mit gras,
house and yard, the leaf with grass,

man und weib mit sampt dem kind,
man and wife with together the child,

er und guot also geswind
honor and goods so swiftly

und sein liebeu hausfrauw tod.
and his dear housewife dead.

Das prâcht ym jamer, angst und nöt,
That brought him misery, fear and need,

das wasser ym zum augen gie,
the water to-him to-the eyes went,

ein stärkeu dannocht in gevie.
a stiffness still him caught.

Das er wol ein halben tag
That he well a half day

sam ein andrer toter gelag.
as an other dead lay.

** Des cham er zuo ym selber do.
** *Of-that came he to him self then.*

Ein sendes geschray derhuob er so:
A longing cry raised he so:

o we, jamerleicher tag!
o woe, miserable day!

Das ich dich ie gelebet hab,
That I thee ever lived have,

des muos ich ymer leyden pein
of-that must I ever suffer pain

mit chlagen an dem herczen mein
with lamenting at the heart mine

und mangen pittern jamer dulden,
and many bitter misery endure,

nicht anders dann von meinen schulden,
not otherwise than from my guilts,

das ich so weysleich was gelert
that I so wisely was taught

und mich so wenig dar an chert.
and me so little there to turned.

Wie chläine wolt ich es gelauben!
How little would I it believe!

Nu sich ich selber mit den augen:
Now see I self with the eyes:

wer heut lebt, der stirbet morn.
who today lives, he dies tomorrow.

Wie schier ein man auch hat verlorn
How quickly a man also has lost

alles, das er ie gewan!
all, that he ever won!

Da mit gedacht er auch dar an,
There with thought he also there on,

wie sich älleu dinch vergend,
how themselves all things pass,

die an unsern werchen stend,
which in our works stand,

dann alläine gottes vorcht,
but alone God's fear,

gottes minne unverworcht.
God's love unforfeited.

∗∗∗ Also fuor er hin so bald
∗∗∗ *So went he away so soon*

enmitten in den Swarczwald,
amid into the Black-Forest,

da verdienet er vil gwär
there earned he very truly

in ganczer andâcht an gevär
in whole devotion without guile

* nâch disem läyd das ewig leben.
** After this grief the eternal life.*

Das well uns auch der selbig geben,
That will us also the same give,

der wasser aus dem stäin beschert
who water out-of the stone granted

hât und auch ze wein bekert!
has and also to wine turned!

AMEN.
AMEN.
